English (Engl)

Staff—Chair, Shirley Garner, 207 Lind Hall; Associate Chair, Marty Roth, 207 Lind Hall; Director of Undergraduate Studies, Joel Weisheimer, 204 Lind Hall; Undergraduate Adviser/Associate to Director, Beverly Atkinson, 204 Lind Hall; Director of Graduate Studies, Rita Copeland, 209 Lind Hall; Director of Program in Creative Writing, Madelon Sprengnether, 209 Lind Hall

Professors: Anson, Bales, Bridwell-Bowles, Browne, Clayton, Esure, Firchow, Furia, Garner, Griffin, Haley, Hampl, Hancher, Hirsch, Kendall, McNaron, Miner, Rabinowitz, Reed, Ross, Roth, Solotaroff, Sprengnether, Stekert, Wallace, Weisheimer

Associate Professors: Brown, Copeland, Damon, Elfenbein, Fitzgerald, Geffen, Leyasmeyer, Messer-Davidow, Mowitt, Sugnet, Watkins, J. Wright

Assistant Professors: Lee, Luke, Varadharajan

Courses in the English department focus on the study of the English language, literature written in English, and critical and theoretical approaches to language and literature. An undergraduate can study works written in English in the British Isles, North America, and around the world that cover time periods from the Anglo-Saxon era in Britain to the present. Such coursework offers students the opportunity to learn to read critically, to analyze literary, linguistic, and critical works, and to write persuasively and eloquently about them. The study of language and literature also provides the possibility for cross-disciplinary learning, since much of what is studied draws on other fields in the humanities, sciences, social sciences, and fine arts.

General Information—Course information is available in the Undergraduate Studies Office, 204 Lind Hall. Book lists for each course and descriptions of topics and figures courses in English and American literature are available in 207 Lind Hall.

See also literature courses taught in the original languages and the English language in other departments, including African and African American Studies, American Indian Studies, Chicano Studies, Chinese, Classical and Near Eastern Studies, Cultural Studies and Comparative Literature, French and Italian, German, Japanese, Russian, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish, and Women’s Studies. For students interested in English language studies, see also linguistics courses taught in the Linguistics program as well as in other language departments.

Study Abroad—Students are encouraged to incorporate international study into an English major or minor. The University offers a number of exchange programs and other opportunities to study in regular classes at British or other international universities. The department sponsors a program, Literature and Theatre in London, offered in the spring of odd-numbered years. It includes courses centering on Shakespeare and other figures in British literature for whom the city and its surroundings were and are important. See also Foreign Study.

B. A. Major Sequence

Required Preparatory Courses—To be considered for acceptance into the major, all students must present the following: evidence of status as a College of Liberal Arts (CLA) student; a minimum of 60 degree credits; a minimum of 16 credits in English and/or English writing courses (not including composition courses); an English GPA of at least 2.50; and results of the SAT II Writing Test. (See the staff in 204 Lind Hall for a referral to take this test.)

The prerequisite English courses must include at least one four-credit 3xxx literature course, preferably Engl 3008. Students are advised to incorporate international study into an English major or minor. The University offers a number of exchange programs and other opportunities to study in regular classes at British or other international universities. The department sponsors a program, Literature and Theatre in London, offered in the spring of odd-numbered years. It includes courses centering on Shakespeare and other figures in British literature for whom the city and its surroundings were and are important. See also Foreign Study.

B. A. Major Sequence

Required Preparatory Courses—To be considered for acceptance into the major, all students must present the following: evidence of status as a College of Liberal Arts (CLA) student; a minimum of 60 degree credits; a minimum of 16 credits in English and/or English writing courses (not including composition courses); an English GPA of at least 2.50; and results of the SAT II Writing Test. (See the staff in 204 Lind Hall for a referral to take this test.)

The prerequisite English courses must include at least one four-credit 3xxx literature course, preferably Engl 3008. Students are advised to incorporate international study into an English major or minor. The University offers a number of exchange programs and other opportunities to study in regular classes at British or other international universities. The department sponsors a program, Literature and Theatre in London, offered in the spring of odd-numbered years. It includes courses centering on Shakespeare and other figures in British literature for whom the city and its surroundings were and are important. See also Foreign Study.

B. A. Major Sequence

Required Preparatory Courses—To be considered for acceptance into the major, all students must present the following: evidence of status as a College of Liberal Arts (CLA) student; a minimum of 60 degree credits; a minimum of 16 credits in English and/or English writing courses (not including composition courses); an English GPA of at least 2.50; and results of the SAT II Writing Test. (See the staff in 204 Lind Hall for a referral to take this test.)

The prerequisite English courses must include at least one four-credit 3xxx literature course, preferably Engl 3008. Students are advised to incorporate international study into an English major or minor. The University offers a number of exchange programs and other opportunities to study in regular classes at British or other international universities. The department sponsors a program, Literature and Theatre in London, offered in the spring of odd-numbered years. It includes courses centering on Shakespeare and other figures in British literature for whom the city and its surroundings were and are important. See also Foreign Study.

B. A. Major Sequence

Required Preparatory Courses—To be considered for acceptance into the major, all students must present the following: evidence of status as a College of Liberal Arts (CLA) student; a minimum of 60 degree credits; a minimum of 16 credits in English and/or English writing courses (not including composition courses); an English GPA of at least 2.50; and results of the SAT II Writing Test. (See the staff in 204 Lind Hall for a referral to take this test.)

The prerequisite English courses must include at least one four-credit 3xxx literature course, preferably Engl 3008. Students are advised to incorporate international study into an English major or minor. The University offers a number of exchange programs and other opportunities to study in regular classes at British or other international universities. The department sponsors a program, Literature and Theatre in London, offered in the spring of odd-numbered years. It includes courses centering on Shakespeare and other figures in British literature for whom the city and its surroundings were and are important. See also Foreign Study.
status is strongly recommended before registering in 5xxx courses and is prerequisite to requesting a place in the required senior seminar course, Engl 3960 or EngW 3960. Students should also pay particular attention to the department residence requirement stated below.

CLA students who declare English as their major objective will be classified as "pre-Engl" (by CLA and the department; students request pre-Engl status from the latter by filing a formal intention to major in English in the Undergraduate Studies Office, 204 Lind Hall) until they meet the above prerequisites, apply formally for major status following the written procedures available in the English Undergraduate Studies Office, and are accepted by the faculty admissions committee. Written procedures require applicants to submit a portfolio of two writing samples, including at least one paper written in a 3xxx English literature course. To request complete information, contact the Undergraduate Studies Office, 204 Lind Hall, (612) 625-4592. Address mail to Undergraduate Studies, Department of English, 207 Lind Hall, 207 Church St. S.E., Minneapolis, MN 55455. Information is also available at http://www-engl.cla.umn.edu/UndergradProgram/Contents on the World Wide Web. Address questions via e-mail to englmaj@maroon.tc.umn.edu.

Deadlines—for application are on the Friday of the first full week of each quarter (fall, winter, spring), annually. No applications are reviewed in the summer.

Application limits—Admission is not guaranteed. Students may apply to the major only twice, and are advised to consult with the CLA and department advisers before applying.

Upon admission, students will plan their programs in conference with a departmental major adviser.

Major Requirements—Twelve 4-cr courses in English, English writing, or composition (beyond those taken to satisfy the current CLA composition requirement) and Engl 3961 (1 cr) or Engl 3961H (1 cr); 11 of these courses must be numbered 3xxx or 5xxx, including at least three of 5xxx, and including the following distribution.

Foundation Courses (12 cr)—Engl 3008; and any two of Engl 3111, 3112, 3113

Shakespeare (4 cr)—Engl 3241 or 3242 or 3xxx Shakespeare in London (see “Global Campus”); or equiv transfer course

English language (4 cr)—Engl 3851, 3852, 3853, 3854, 3860, 5815, 5831, 5843, 5851, 5862, or 5860.

Cluster of six elective courses chosen according to an area of academic interest or career plan: Engl 1xxx or 3xxx or 5xxx (4 cr), Engl 3xxx or 5xxx (8 cr), and Engl 5xxx (12 cr). “Clusters” that have been developed (and are available in print form in the English Major Guidebook, available at Copies on Campus) include: American literature; women’s literature; language/linguistics; poetry; critical theory; drama; the novel; creative writing. Other possibilities include: folklore studies; the Middle Ages; the Renaissance; other historical period studies; post-colonial literature; pre-secondary education. Students may propose their own coherent “clusters.” It is important to note, however, that the possibilities for some “clusters” may be limited by the courses available.

Seminar or writing workshop—Engl 3960 (4 cr) or EngW 3960 (4 cr) or EngW 5xxx—Advanced Writing Workshop (4 cr). See prerequisites and application procedures mentioned in the course descriptions.

Senior Paper—Engl 3961—Senior Paper (1 cr), registered concurrently with the seminar or writing workshop; or Engl 3961H—Honors Senior Paper (1 cr), registered concurrently with the seminar or writing workshop, and prerequisite cum laude or magna cum laude candidacy; or Engl 3963H—Honors Thesis (4 cr), prerequisite summa cum laude candidacy and permission of the English honors adviser.

Grades—No courses for the major may be taken S-N, with the exception of Engl 3961. Courses in which D grades are earned may not be applied toward the major.

Independent Study—Independent Study credits are limited to 16, at any number level, including Engl 3970, 3980, and 5970, and Engl or EngW courses available through the University of Minnesota Extension Independent Study Bulletin.

Department Residence Requirement—Students must complete at least five courses (4 cr each) for the major (including Engl 3960 or EngW 3960) and the senior paper after admission to the major.
Honors—Students must apply for admission to the Honors Program (115 Johnston) and talk with the English director of undergraduate studies. English honors requirements ask students to satisfy three honors requirements in English: (1) any one of the 3xxx honors sections offered by the department (3009H, 3111H, 3112H, 3113H, 3241H, 3242H, 3411H, 3412H, 3413H, 3651H, 3671H, or others except for 3963H); (2) an honors senior paper—Engl 3961H (1 cr) or Engl 3963H (4 cr); (3) one of the following, some with printed criteria available in the Undergraduate Studies Office: an honors directed studies project, an honors contract for a 3xxx or 5xxx English course, an 8xxx English course, a second English honors section, an honors course in another department as agreed upon by the English honors adviser, or others as agreed upon.

Minor Sequence

Minor Requirements—Six 4-credit 3xxx or 5xxx courses in English or composition (beyond those taken to satisfy the CLA composition requirement). The minor program must be approved by the English undergraduate adviser. One 4-credit course may be taken S-N. One 4-credit course may be taken in Directed Study or Independent Study. Courses in which D grades are earned may not be applied toward the minor. Transfer students must complete at least two 4-credit courses for the minor at the University of Minnesota. Courses must be distributed as follows:

1. Engl 3008.
2. One course in Shakespeare: 3241 or 3242; or 3xxx, Shakespeare, Literature in London Program, Global Campus; or equivalent transfer course.
3. One course, Engl 3111 or 3112 or 3113.
4. One course in British or U.S. American literature after 1900: 3121, 3355, 3356, 3357, 3410, 3413, 3455, 3591, 3592, 3621, 3671, 3671H, 5134, 5153, 5174, 5175, 5363, 5364, 5414, 5432, 5433, 5452, 5471, 5593, 5595, 5596, 5597, 5620, and any topics or figures course or seminar when the literature to be studied was written after 1900 (3931 or 3932, Literature in London Program, Global Campus; 3910, 3920, 3940, 3950, 5910, 5920, 5940, 5950).
5. One course in the English language or literary theory: English Language: 3851, 3852, 3853, 3854, 3860, 5211, 5815, 5831, 5843, 5851, 5862. Literary Theory: 3009, 3481, 5481, 5482, 5483, 5651, 5671, 5711, 5712, 5714. Note: Courses in critical or literary theory taught in Cultural Studies and Comparative Literature may fulfill the English major requirement for one course in literary theory.
6. One elective course.

Minor programs must be approved by the undergraduate adviser, 204 Lind Hall. Call (612) 625-4592, after completing two English courses, to schedule an appointment.

Engl 1005. Introduction to Literature. (4 cr)
Understanding and enjoying literature. Readings of novels, short stories, poems, and plays.

Engl 1005H. Honors Course: Introduction to Literature. (4 cr; prereq honors regis or ∆)
For description, see Engl 1005.

Engl 1013. Famous English and American Poems. (4 cr)
Shorter poems by English and American poets, ranging from the Renaissance to the present. Reading of poetry; introduction to poems traditionally thought basic to English and American literature.

Engl 1016. Introduction to American Literature. (4 cr)
Critical discussion of and writing about selected works of American literature. Typical authors: Poe, Hawthorne, Whitman, Dickinson, Twain, Frost, Fitzgerald, Hurston.

Engl 1017. Introduction to Modern Poetry. (4 cr)
Critical discussion of and writing about selected modern poems. Typical authors: Thomas, Frost, Moore, Yeats, Hardy, cummings.

Engl 1017H. Introduction to Modern Poetry. (4 cr; prereq honors regis or ∆)
For description, see Engl 1017.
Engl 1018. Introduction to Modern Fiction. (4 cr)
Critical discussion of and writing about selected modern novels and stories. Works selected each quarter from authors such as Atwood, Cather, Drabble, Ellison, Hemingway, Joyce, Kingston, Lawrence, Morrison, Murdoch, Silko, and Wolfe.

Engl 1019. Introduction to Modern Drama. (4 cr)
Critical discussion of and writing about selected modern plays. Typical authors: Ibsen, Shaw, Synge, Chekhov, O’Neill, Williams, Beckett.

Engl 1069. Great Plays. (4 cr)
Some of the world’s great plays, from ancient Greece to our own culture. Plays represent a variety of countries, periods, and theatrical modes.

Engl 1241. Introduction to Shakespeare. (4 cr)
Lecture survey of Shakespeare’s work, treating approximately 10 plays. For students in all colleges of the University.

Engl 1241H. Honors Course: Introduction to Shakespeare. (4 cr; prereq honors regis or Δ)
For description, see Engl 1241.

Engl 1591. Literature of American Minorities. (4 cr)
Representative works by African American, American Indian, Asian American, and Chicano/Chicana writers. Relevant social factors.

Engl 1591H. Honors Course: Literature of American Minorities. (4 cr; prereq honors regis or Δ)
For description, see Engl 1591.

Engl 1595. Introduction to “Third World” Literatures in English. (4 cr)
Overview of work produced in English outside the United States and Britain. Works represent different cultures, but treat concerns from common (post) colonial legacy: politics of language, psychology of colonization, implications of colonial education, culture as resistance to domination. Typical authors include novelists Chinua Achebe (Nigeria), Tsitsi Dangarembga (Zimbabwe), Fadia Faqir (Palestine), Salman Rushdie (India), filmmaker Kidlat Tahimik (Philippines), and “dub” poets Mutabaruka and Jena Binta Breeze (Jamaica).

Engl 1621. Introduction to Women Writers. (4 cr)
Works by several major women writers writing in English.

Engl 1621H. Honors Course: Introduction to Women Writers. (4 cr; prereq honors regis or Δ)
For description, see Engl 1621.

Engl 1671. The Short Story. (4 cr)
Lecture introduction to short stories, with some emphasis on the history and diversity of the form. Typical authors: Poe, Chekhov, Lawrence, Joyce, Kafka, Porter, Welty, Faulkner.

Engl 3008. Techniques of Literary Study. (4 cr; prereq Engl major or minor or prmajor)
Training and practice in the analysis of various literary forms, with a special emphasis on poetry. Use of argument, evidence, and documentation in literary papers; introduction to major developments in contemporary criticism.

Engl 3009. Modern Literary Theory. (4 cr; prereq Engl major or minor, 3008, 16 cr literature or Δ)
Problems of interpretation and criticism. Questions of meaning, form, authority, literary history, social significance.

Engl 3009H. Honors Course: Modern Literary Theory. (4 cr; prereq Engl major or minor, 3008, 16 cr literature, honors regis or Δ)
For description, see Engl 3009.

Engl 3111, 3112, 3113. Survey of English Literature. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 46 or more cr)
Historical survey of major figures, movements, and trends in English literature. 3111: Chaucer to Marvell, including Spenser, Shakespeare, and Donne. 3112: Milton to Johnson, including Dryden, Swift, and Pope. 3113: Blake to Yeats, including Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Tennyson, and the Browning.

Engl 3111H, 3112H, 3113H. Honors Course: Survey of English Literature. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 46 or more cr, honors regis or Δ)
For description, see Engl 3111, Engl 3112, Engl 3113.

Engl 3115. The Middle Ages. (4 cr)
Major and representative works of the Middle Ages (650-1485). Typical readings: Beowulf, Chaucer, ballads, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, Everyman.

Engl 3116. The Renaissance. (4 cr)

Engl 3117. The Restoration and 18th Century. (4 cr)
Major and representative works of the Restoration and 18th century (1660-1798). Typical authors: Dryden, Pope, Swift, Johnson, Boswell, Fielding.

Engl 3118. The Romantic Age. (4 cr)
Major and representative works of the romantic period (1798-1832). Typical authors: Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, Keats.

Engl 3119. The Victorian Age. (4 cr)
Major and representative works of the Victorian period (1832-1901). Typical authors: Tennyson, the Brownings, Hopkins, Arnold, Dickens, the Brontës.

Engl 3241, 3242. Shakespeare. (4 cr per qtr, §3243)
3241: Plays from Shakespeare’s early and middle periods. All sections read A Midsummer Night’s Dream, Hamlet, a history play, and two or three others. 3242: Plays from the middle and late periods. All sections read King Lear, Macbeth, The Tempest, and two or three others.

Engl 3241H, 3242H. Honors Course: Shakespeare. (4 cr per qtr; prereq honors regis or Δ)
For description, see Engl 3241, Engl 3242.
Engl 3251, 3252. The King James Bible as Literature. (4 cr per qtr)

Engl 3355, 3356, 3357. Modern British Literature. (4 cr per qtr)

Engl 3411, 3412, 3413. Survey of American Literature. (4 cr per qtr)
Historical survey of important writers, intellectual currents, movements, conventions, genres, and themes. Lecture course, with wide reading: recitation section, with discussion and writing. 3411: Beginnings through Hawthorne (to 1850). 3412: Thoreau and Melville through James (1850-1900). 3413: Stephen Crane through World War II (1900-1945).

Engl 3411H, 3412H, 3413H. Honors Course: Survey of American Literature. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 46 or more cr, honors regis or Δ)
For description, see Engl 3411, Engl 3412, Engl 3413.

Engl 3455. American Short Story. (4 cr)
Typical authors: Irving, Poe, Hawthorne, Twain, Crane, Wright, Jewett, Cather, Faulkner, Welty, Bellow, Oates.

Engl 3481. American Folklore. (4 cr)
Regional, occupational, and ethnic traditions found in the United States. An exploration of the diversity and “American” qualities of expressive traditional folk behavior.

Engl 3591. Introduction to African American Literature. (4 cr, §Afro 3591)
African American prose, poetry, and drama from the late 18th to the mid-20th century.

Engl 3592. Introduction to African American Women Writers. (4 cr, §Afro 3592)
Literary tradition of African American women writers explored in novels, short stories, poetry, essays, autobiography, and drama from the 18th to the 20th century.

Engl 3621. British and American Women Writers. (4 cr)
Reading and discussion of major works by 19th- and early 20th-century British and American women writers, such as Shelley, Austen, Alcott, the Brontés, Stowe, G. Eliot, Gaskell, Jewett.

Engl 3651. Poetry. (4 cr)
Historical development of poetry from the Renaissance to the present.

Engl 3651H. Honors Course: Poetry. (4 cr; prereq honors regis or Δ)
For description, see Engl 3651.

Engl 3671. The Novel. (4 cr)
The novel as a literary form. Readings of selected works of fiction from the 18th century to the present.

Engl 3671H. Honors Course: The Novel. (4 cr; prereq honors regis or Δ)
For description, see Engl 3671.

Engl 3851. The English Language. (4 cr, §5851)
The English language: its structure (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics) and its use (pragmatics, dialect variation, and first language acquisition).

Engl 3852. Aspects of the English Language. (4 cr)
English grammar, phonetics and phonology, regional and social dialects. The application of these aspects of English linguistics to the analysis of specific literary texts.

Engl 3853. Gender and the English Language. (4 cr)
Connections between gender and the English language, including sexist language, feminist theories of language, and the language and style of women writers.

Engl. 3854. American Literacy and Cultural Diversity. (4 cr)
Links academic study of literacy in the U.S. with service learning through an arrangement with local community agencies. Nature, acquisition, and present state of literacy in the U.S. focusing on issues of culturally diverse and disadvantaged members of society. Development of literacy as a function of culture; the nature of dialect communities and their relationship to American schooling; bilingualism, and language policy; gender issues; and the politics of language relative to the institution of education. Students must tutor young children or adult GED seekers or nonnative speakers for at least two hours a week at a community service agency.

Engl 3860. Topics in the English Language. (4 cr per qtr)
Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Symbols and abbreviations: f.w.s.su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / 1—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / Δ—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ∆—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / H—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / F—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
Engl 3910. Topics in English and North American Literature. (4 cr)
Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Engl 3920. Topics in Anglophone Literature. (4 cr)
Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Engl 3931, 3932. English Quarter. (1-8 cr per course [both courses taken during same quarter];
prereq completion of 3xxx composition requirement; 
Comp 3011 or 3012 or 3013 highly recommended, ∆)
Broad topic of literary investigation crossing and
integrating several areas of study. Team taught.
“Literature in London” program courses.

Engl 3940. Figures in English and North American Literature. (4 cr)
Figures specified in Class Schedule.

Engl 3950. Figures in Anglophone Literature. (4 cr)
Figures specified in Class Schedule.

Engl 3960. Junior-Senior Seminar. (4 cr per qtr; 
prereq Engl major, jr or sr, completion of 3xxx 
composition requirement, ∆; Comp 3011 or Comp 
3012 or Comp 3013 highly recommended)
Intensive study of a major literary topic, figure, period,
or genre, or of an English language topic. For majors
and honors candidates in English. Topics specified in 
Class Schedule. (Request admission at least two quarters 
before graduation. Descriptions and forms available in 
204 Lind Hall.)

Engl 3961. Senior Paper. (1 cr; prereq Engl major, 
sr, Engl 3960 or EnglW 3960, major adviser 
permission; S-N only)
Required of English majors, usually taken in the senior 
year. Critical analysis or research or creative writing paper 
usually in conjunction with either Engl or EnglW 3960.

Engl 3961H. Honors Senior Paper. (1 cr; prereq honors 
candidacy Engl major, sr, Engl 3960 or EnglW 3960, 
Engl honors adviser permission; S-N only)
Required of English majors, usually taken in senior year.
Critical analysis or research or creative writing paper usually 
in conjunction with Engl 3960 or EnglW 3960. For English 
*cum laude* and *magna cum laude* degree candidates.

Engl 3963H. Honors Thesis. (4 cr; prereq honors 
candidacy in Engl and consent of Engl honors adviser)
Required of English *summa cum laude* degree 
candidates, usually taken in sr yr and completed with a 
min of 2 qtrs of study.

Engl 3970. Directed Studies. (1-15 cr per qtr; 
prereq #, 1-15 cr)
Guided individual reading or study.

Engl 3980. Directed Instruction. (Cr ar; prereq #, 
1-15 cr)

Engl 5131. Renaissance Poetry. (4 cr)
Major figures; historical and intellectual background;
poetic theory. Authors such as Wyatt, Sidney, Spenser, 
Donne, Herbert, Jonson.

Engl 5132. Elizabethan Poetry. (4 cr)
Major figures; historical and intellectual background;
poetic theory. Authors such as Spenser, Jonson, 
Shakespeare, Marlowe, Greene, Webster.

Engl 5133. 19th-Century British Poetry. (4 cr)
Major figures; historical and intellectual background;
poetic theory. Authors such as Wordsworth, Coleridge, 
Keats, R. Browning, E. B. Browning, C. Rossetti, 
Tennyson, Arnold.

Engl 5134. 20th Century British Poetry. (4 cr)
Major figures; historical and intellectual background;
poetic theory. Authors such as Hardy, Housman, Hopkins, 
Yeats, T.S. Eliot, S. Smith, Thomas, Larkin, and Hughes.

Engl 5151. 18th-Century English Novel. (4 cr)
Novels by authors such as Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, 
Smollett, Sterne, Austen.

Engl 5152. 19th-Century English Novel. (4 cr)
Novels by authors such as Scott, Dickens, the Brontês, 
Thackeray, G. Eliot, Hardy.

Engl 5153. 20th-Century English Novel. (4 cr)
Novels by authors such as Conrad, Ford, Joyce, Woolf, 
Lawrence, Forster, Cary, Waugh, Murdoch.

Engl 5171. English Drama to the Time of 
Shakespeare. (4 cr; prereq 3241 or 3242)
Mystery plays, moralities, interludes, academic and court 
plays; plays of Kyd, Marlowe, Lyly, Greene, Peele.

Engl 5173. Restoration and 18th-Century 
Drama. (4 cr; prereq 3241 or 3242)
The heroic play, tragedy, comedy of manners, 
sentimental comedy.

Engl 5175. Modern Drama Since 1920. (4 cr)
Survey of chief dramatists, English, American, and 
continental.

Engl 5211. Old English (Anglo-Saxon). (5 cr)
Introductory study of the language to A.D. 1150.
Selected readings in prose and poetry. Some attention to 
the culture of the Anglo-Saxons.

Engl 5212. Readings in Old English Prose and 
Verse. (4 cr; prereq 5211)
Critical reading of texts; introduction to versification.

Engl 5213. Beowulf. (4 cr; prereq 5211)
Reading of considerable portions of the text.

Engl 5215. Major Types of Middle English 
Literature. (4 cr; prereq 5221 or ∆)
Readings in Middle English romance, lyric, allegory, and 
devotional prose.

Engl 5221. Chaucer. (5 cr)
Reading of Chaucer’s works and introduction to 
Chaucer’s language. Prerequisite for all courses in 
Middle English literature (Engl 5215-5222).

Engl 5261. Milton. (4 cr)
*Paradise Lost*, *Samson Agonistes*, minor poems, 
*Aretapagitica*, and often *Paradise Regained*.

Engl 5363, 5364. J a m e s J oy c e. (4 cr per qtr)
5363: Life and early works, particularly *Dubliners, A 
Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, and the first four 
episodes of *Ulysses*. 5364: *Ulysses* and *Finnegan’s Wake*. 122
Engl 5414. Contemporary American Literature. (4 cr)
Important authors, intellectual currents, movements, conventions, genres, and themes since 1940.

Engl 5431, 5432, 5433. American Poetry. (4 cr per qtr)

Engl 5451, 5452. American Novel. (4 cr per qtr) 5451: Through the 19th century. Typical authors: Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, Chopin, James. 5452: Late 19th and 20th centuries. Typical authors: James, Dreiser, Cather, Hемingway, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Ellison, Morrison.

Engl 5471. American Drama. (4 cr)

Engl 5481, 5482, 5483. Folklore. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 5481 or 5482 or #for 5483) 5481: Folklore genres such as proverbs, prose narratives (tales and legends), foodways, and games. Outline of the history of folklore. 5482: The manner in which folklore is transmitted and changed, with emphasis on how folklore functions in literature, the mass media, and everyday activity. Emphasis on folk customs, festivals, heroes, humor and medicine. 5483: Training in collection of folklore materials.

Engl 5593. The African American Novel. (4 cr, §Afro 5593)
Contextual readings of 19th- and 20th-century black novelists such as Chesnutt, J.W. Johnson, Hurston, Wright, Himes, Petry, Baldwin, J. Williams, Morrison, Reed.

Engl 5620. British and American Women Writers. (4 cr per qtr [16 cr max])
Readings in works of one or more women writers, perhaps examining various times within or various forms. Writers specified in Class Schedule.

Engl 5651. Techniques of Poetry. (4 cr)
Poetry analysis. Form and sound: meter, stanza, euphony, free verse.

Engl 5711. Classics of Literary Criticism. (4 cr, §3711, §CICv 3711, §CICv 5711; prereq grad or Engl major or A)
Principles of criticism as expressed and employed in major works in the classic critical tradition, with emphasis on Aristotle and Coleridge. May include Plato, Horace, Longinus, Sidney, Dryden, Johnson, Hume, Eliot.

Engl 5714. Modern and Contemporary Critical Theory. (4 cr)
Readings in modern and postmodern literary criticism; emphasis on contemporary movements, theory, and practice.

Engl 5815. History of English Language. (4 cr)
Development of the English language from Old to Early Modern English: phonology, morphology, and syntax.

History of the English language in the United States; significant regional variation.

Engl 5843. American Social Dialects. (4 cr)
Methods for and results of investigating social and class variation in American English; urban dialects.

Engl 5852, 5853, 5854. Modern Irish Language. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 5852 for 5853, 5853 for 5854) Surveys grammatical structures of modern Irish dialect of Connemara, Co. Galway; develops skills in oral and written language: vocabulary, manipulation of grammatical structures, speaking, listening, reading, and writing practice; modern Gaelic culture.

Engl 5862. World Englishes. (4 cr)
Examines development, significance, and linguistic characteristics of varieties of English spoken in non-western countries (Caribbean, Central America, Africa, Asia). Pidgins, creoles, and local standards with reference to cultural identity and language nativization.

Engl 5910. Topics in English and North American Literature. (4 cr)
Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Engl 5920. Topics in Anglophone Literature. (4 cr)
Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Engl 5940. Figures in English and North American Literature. (4 cr)
Figures specified in Class Schedule.

Engl 5950. Figures in Anglophone Literature. (4 cr)
Figures specified in Class Schedule.

Engl 5970. Directed Studies. (1-4 cr)

Creative Writing (EngW)
The Program in Creative Writing is a part of the English department and is partially supported by funds from the Edelstein-Keller Endowment for Creative Writing. The program offers courses for students in all majors and provides special undergraduate sections for English majors. It also offers a M.F.A. degree in writing.
EngW 1101. Introduction to Creative Writing. (4 cr)
Writing poetry and prose. Class format: combination of small-group workshops and lecture presentations by visiting writers. For those who want to try creative writing, improve reading skills, and learn more about the creative process.

EngW 1102. Introduction to Fiction Writing. (4 cr)
Beginning instruction in the art of fiction: characterization, plot, dialogue, and style. Writing exercises to help students generate ideas. Students read and discuss published fiction as well as their own writing.

EngW 1103. Introduction to Poetry Writing. (4 cr)
Beginning instruction in the art of poetry. Discussion of student poems and contemporary poetry, ideas for generating material, and writing exercises both in and out of class.

EngW 1104. Introduction to Literary Nonfiction Writing. (4 cr)
Beginning instruction in the art of literary nonfiction, including the memoir. Discussion of student work and contemporary creative nonfiction, ideas for generating material, and writing exercises.

EngW 3102. Intermediate Fiction Writing. (4 cr; prereq EngW 1102 or equiv)
For students with experience in writing fiction. Exercises, experiments, assigned readings, and discussion of students' work.

EngW 3103. Intermediate Poetry Writing. (4 cr; prereq EngW 1103 or equiv)
For students with experience in writing poetry. Exercises, experiments, assigned readings, and discussion of students' work.

EngW 3104. Intermediate Literary Nonfiction Writing. (4 cr; prereq 1101, 1104 or equiv)
For students with experience in writing memoir/creative nonfiction. Exercises, experiments, assigned readings, and discussion of students' work.

EngW 3110. Topics in Creative Writing. (4 cr; prereq 1101, 1102, 1103 or equiv)
Special topics for students with experience in creative writing. See Class Schedule for details of particular topics.

EngW 3960. Writing Workshop for Majors. (4 cr; prereq Engl major; 8 cr of EngW, jr or sr, completion of 3xxx composition requirement, major adviser permission, ∆; Comp 3011 or 3012 or 3013 highly recommended)
Writing workshop for English majors, usually taken during the senior year. Topic specified in Class Schedule.

EngW 3970. Directed Study in Writing. (1-4 cr; prereq #)
Projects in writing poetry, fiction, drama, and nonfiction, or study of ways to improve writing.

Note: Admission to most 5xxx and 8xxx courses is granted on the basis of writing samples submitted. To obtain written directions about how to apply for admission to those courses, contact the program office in 209 Lind Hall (612/625-6366).

Courses requiring department permission

Note: Admission to the following 5xxx English writing courses that require permission to register (∆) can be obtained only from the Creative Writing office. Students interested in these courses must submit an application, a letter of introduction to the instructor, and (in most cases) a manuscript of about 10 pages, preferably in the genre of the course for which they are applying, to the Creative Writing office, 209 Lind Hall. Applications are due by the end of the ninth week of the quarter before the one in which the course is offered (with the exception of fall quarter courses, when the application deadline is usually mid-September). If you register without permission from the program office, you will forfeit your place in the class and will have to return to the Registration Center to cancel the class. If you have questions or would like more information, please call the office at (612) 625-6366. Full course descriptions are available in the Creative Writing office on a quarterly basis.

EngW 5101, 5102, 5103. Advanced Fiction Writing. (4 cr per qtr; prereq English grad or ∆)
Advanced workshop for students with considerable experience in writing fiction.

EngW 5105, 5106, 5107. Advanced Poetry Writing. (4 cr per qtr; prereq English grad or ∆)
Advanced workshop for students with considerable experience in writing poetry. Gives students an opportunity to explore new poetic possibilities and to read widely in contemporary poetry and poetics.

EngW 5110. Topics in Advanced Fiction Writing. (4 cr; prereq English major [creative writing cluster], grad or ∆)
Special topics in fiction writing. See Class Schedule for details of particular topics.

EngW 5120. Topics in Advanced Poetry Writing. (4 cr; prereq English major [creative writing cluster], grad or ∆)
Special topics in poetry writing. See Class Schedule for details of particular topics.

EngW 5130. Topics in Advanced Creative Writing. (4 cr; prereq English major [creative writing cluster], grad or ∆)
Advanced workshop that might include work in more than one genre.

EngW 5204, 5205. Playwriting/Screenwriting. (4 cr per qtr; prereq English or theatre grad or ∆)
Advanced workshop for students with experience in creative writing and an interest in writing for stage or screen. Contact creative writing program for specific descriptions.
EngW 5210. Topics in Advanced Nonfiction Writing. (4 cr; prereq English major [creative writing cluster], grad or Δ) Special topics in nonfiction writing. See Class Schedule for details of particular topics.

EngW 5310, 5320. Reading as Writers. (4 cr per qtr; prereq English major [creative writing cluster], grad or Δ) Special topics in reading fiction, literary nonfiction, and poetry. See Class Schedule for details.

EngW 5401. Introduction to Professional Editing. (4 cr; UC only) Beginning editing, from the nature of the editor-writer relationship to manuscript reading, author querying, rewriting, and style. Some discussion of copy editing. Students develop editing skills by working on varied writing samples.

EngW 5402. Advanced Professional Editing. (4 cr; prereq EngW 5401, Δ; UC only) Workshop/seminar for students with basic editing competence. Provides opportunity to edit a long text and exposure to other types of editing such as fiction, children’s literature, and translations.

EngW 5970. Directed Study in Writing. (1-4 cr; prereq #) Projects in writing poetry, fiction, drama, and literary nonfiction.

Composition and Communication (Comp)

Staff—Director, Christopher M. Anson, 306 Lind Hall

Professors: Anson, Bridwell-Bowles, Ross

Associate Professor: Brown

CLA and most other colleges of the University require students to satisfy the writing practice requirement and to complete a 3xxx course in their junior or senior years.

Writing Practice Requirement—Students fulfill this requirement through successful completion of Comp 1011. Students whose work does not meet an acceptable standard in their first course will receive a continuation grade (X) and will take Comp 1013 to complete the requirement.

Placement in Writing Practice—As an incoming freshman, you will be given a Student Admission Profile that assigns each student a composition placement index score. The index is based on high school GPA in English classes and test scores. The following is a description of the four placement categories.

Classification 1—Exempt from the writing practice requirement and eligible to take any course for which exemption from or completion of the requirement is a prerequisite. Students must still complete the 3xxx requirement.

Classification 2—Must take Comp 1011 or 1011H.

Classification 3—Must take Comp 1011.

Classification 4—Must complete a basic writing course or equivalent before taking Comp 1011. Students must see their adviser for correct placement.

Concurrent Registration—Concurrent registration in a writing practice and an intermediate or advanced composition course is not permitted.

Transfer Students—Transfer students should consult their advisers about the application of transferred composition coursework toward the freshman Writing Practice Requirement, about selecting appropriate courses, or referral for testing.

Students exempted from a freshman composition requirement at another college should consult the Composition Office, 306 Lind Hall, for evaluation.

Upper-Level Writing Course (3011-3085, with the exception of 3022)—Students in most colleges and CLA departments must complete one 3xxx composition course that focuses on writing in the context of their major area of concentration. Most colleges and CLA departments have specified which course or courses are most appropriate for their majors. Approval to take a course is given by the major department, not the Composition Program.

Students not adequately prepared for an upper-level composition course may be advised to take an intermediate-level course or to go to the Writing Lab to gain additional experience.
Students absent the first day will lose their places in class. Permission of the instructor is required to register after the first class. Instructors do not keep waiting lists.

Creative writing or journalism courses may not be used to fulfill either the writing practice or the upper-level requirement.

**International Students**—Special sections of composition for international students are listed in *Class Schedule* under Composition with the designation “non-native speakers only.” Questions regarding English placement should be directed to the coordinator of composition for non-native speakers of English, 127 Klaeber Court.

**Writing Lab**—The Composition Program offers individual instruction without charge to all undergraduate University students. Students who wish to develop their writing skills are invited to consult the Lab; faculty members in any department may advise their students to do so. Further information is available in the Composition Office, 306 Lind Hall.

**Creative Writing**—The English department offers a full selection of creative writing courses for beginning, intermediate, and advanced writers. See descriptions listed under Creative Writing in the English section. See also Engl 5970.

**Comp 0011. Preparation for Writing Practice.** (No cr; prereq assignment to Category 4; S-N only)
Extensive practice in expository writing: organizing information, defining paragraphs, providing sufficient detail, analyzing audience needs, and revising. Sentence combining, grammar, and mechanics. Work on individual problems in a workshop environment.

**Comp 1011H. Writing Practice I.** (5 cr; §1101; prereq assignment to Category 2 or 3, honors student)
Essentially the same as 1011, with increased emphasis on critical readings.

**Comp 1013. Writing Practice II.** (1-4 cr; prereq grade of X in 1011 or 1011H)
Intensive work on individual writing problems. Number of credits and curriculum determined by assessment. Students should register for four credits.

**Comp 1014. Writing Practice I and Cultural Diversity.** (5 cr)
Solving writing problems through recitation, workshops, and conferences. Concentrating on cultural diversity issues, writing assignments help students define purpose, organize and develop content, analyze audiences, draft texts, and revise and edit.

**Comp 1027. Intermediate Expository Writing.** (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement)
Focuses on the range of choices writers make based on audience, purpose, and context. Relies on critical reading and a variety of written assignments to improve students’ control over their writing and the effect it will have on their intended audiences.

**Comp 3011. Writing About Literature.** (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr)
Primary focus on presenting the active reading of literary works (poems, plays, fiction) in literary commentary and criticism, primarily for academic audiences. Use of secondary sources, with attention to various theoretical and critical approaches.

**Comp 3012. Writing in the Humanities.** (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr)
Writing on topics in which historical and multicultural perspectives are brought together in the context of these disciplines. Assignments involve integrating primary texts with critical commentary. Frequent practice in presenting primary materials through paraphrase and summary.

**Comp 3013. Writing for the Arts.** (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr)
Writing in the roles of artist, audience member, and critic to balance subjective responses and academic analysis. Emphasis on the importance of writing to create and maintain the arts communities through grants, reviews, and formal criticism.

**Comp 3014. Writing in the Social Sciences.** (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr)
Emphasizes writing as a way to communicate knowledge about individual and collective human behavior. Multidisciplinary perspectives on common social issues, description and analysis of quantitative data. Assignments may include the literature review, research proposal, case study, and theoretical argument.

**Comp 3015. Writing About Science.** (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr)
Emphasizes close connection between writing and the practice of science. Through description papers, scientific papers, grant proposals, literature reviews, response papers, and other projects, students will learn how language functions in a variety of scientific contexts.

**Comp 3022. Critical Reading and Writing for Management.** (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, mgmt or premgmt student with more than 60 cr; does not fulfill CLA upper div writing requirement)
Strategies and conventions for writing in management and related fields. Improving communication skills by incorporating narrative, descriptive, analytical, and persuasive techniques into writing on current business topics, with an emphasis on critical reading, thinking, and writing. Strategies for communicating among varied audiences in business settings.

**Comp 3027. Advanced Expository Writing.** (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr)
For already competent writers; the production of polished writing within and beyond the university setting. Effective argumentation through critical reading and awareness of context and audience.
Comp 3031. Technical Writing for Engineers. (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr, IT student)
Presenting technical information accurately and clearly with attention to the rhetorical and organizational writing contexts. Analysis of writing situations, style and form of technical reports, and collaborative written and spoken presentations.

Comp 3032. Preprofessional Writing for Business. (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, mgmt student, jr)
Writing for a wide variety of situations and audiences found in business. Form and style of business writing in collaborative and individual assignments. Examples and assignments related as much as possible to students’ major fields.

Comp 3033. Writing for the Health Sciences. (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, student with more than 60 cr)
Addresses writing needs of health sciences students. Primary emphasis on practicing and achieving verbal clarity in a variety of situations ranging from precise description of a clinical procedure to balanced discussion of ethical contexts.

Comp 3050. Topics in Advanced Composition. (4 cr per qtr [12 cr max]; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr, permission of major adviser, ∆)
Nonfiction topics such as description or narration, writing for special audiences, or writing to solve special problems. Topics announced in Class Schedule.

Comp 3051. Feminist Expository Writing. (4 cr, §WoSt 3104; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr)
Covers stages of composing process; explores similarities and differences between feminist and traditional expository language and structure; improves skills as analytical and critical readers.

Comp 3085. Conference Course in Advanced Composition. (4 cr; prereq fulfillment of writing practice requirement, jr, permission of major adviser, ∆)
Writing instruction for individual students may be held in cooperation with students’ major departments.

English as a Second Language (ESL)
See Institute of Linguistics and Asian and Slavic Languages and Literatures.

European Studies
See Area Studies Programs.

Center for European Studies
Staff—Director, Roger Miller, 309 Social Sciences Building (612/625-1557)
The Center serves as a curricular and research service unit for faculty and students in the humanities, the social sciences, and the professional schools. It is one of seven U.S. European centers to have received U.S. Department of Education Title VI funding for the establishment of a national resource center on Western Europe, and has helped fund a number of diverse travel and research projects in Europe.

CES also recently obtained funding from the U.S. Department of Education’s Fund for the Improvement of Postsecondary Education to develop, implement, and evaluate over two years, a year-long series of interdisciplinary courses on immigration issues, refugee policies, and ethnic identities as they relate to Europe and the United States. One component of the project is a student exchange program among six participating institutions in the United States and Europe. For information on this program, please call the Center for European Studies (612/625-1557). For information on a major or minor in European Studies, please call Area Studies (612/624-8543).

Film Studies
Staff—Chair of Film Studies Committee, Rob Silberman (Art History), 12 Jones Hall
Film Studies Committee: Conley (French and Italian), McCormick (German, Scandinavian, and Dutch), Mishler (German, Scandinavian, and Dutch), Schwartz (Journalism and Mass Communication)

Film studies offers students the opportunity to examine film from aesthetic, historical, political, social, technical, and theoretical perspectives.

B.A. Major Sequence
Required Preparatory Course—ArH/CSCL 1921
Major Requirements—ArtH 3921-3922, CLit 5221/CSCL 5751, Jour 5615, and eight additional 4 cr courses of 3xxx or 5xxx selected from approved electives, including one director course, one genre course, and one national cinema course. The eight courses must include at least one 5xxx course and one 3xxx course designated as a junior-senior film studies seminar. The major program must be approved by a member of the film studies committee.

Minor Sequence

Required Preparatory Course—ArtH/CSCL 1921

Minor Requirements—ArtH 3921-3922, CLit 5221/CSCL 5751, Jour 5615, and two additional 3xxx or 5xxx courses selected from approved electives. The minor program must be approved by a member of the film studies committee.

Finnish

See German, Scandinavian, and Dutch.

Foreign Language Across the Curriculum (FLAC)

This program provides students the opportunity to apply their knowledge of a second language to the study of a particular discipline. Courses include one-credit sections offered in geography, history, political science, and sociology; two-credit international news coverage seminars in international relations; and four-credit courses offered in area studies, French, German, history, international relations, political science, and Spanish. Additional courses are being developed. One-credit sections have been offered in Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, Spanish, and Scandinavian languages. Two- and four-credit courses are offered in French, German, and Spanish. Students may take as many as four courses offered in French, German, or Spanish during spring quarter; this immersion in FLAC courses is referred to as the Foreign Language Immersion Program (FLIP) (see below).

Foreign Language Immersion Program (FLIP)

This program provides students the opportunity to become proficient in French, German, or Spanish by taking a full load (15 credits) of two- and four-credit FLAC courses in one of these languages during spring quarter. This immersion program benefits students who want to use their knowledge of a second language in their academic programs and to further enhance their knowledge of and skills in that language. FLIP is especially beneficial for students planning to study overseas or returning from study abroad, but all students with adequate fluency are encouraged to participate in this program. Students not prepared for or able to take advantage of the full immersion program may enroll in individual FLAC courses offered as a part of the FLIP program.

FLIP programs typically include courses in anthropology, area studies, cultural studies, history, and international relations, as well as courses offered by the three language departments.

To be eligible for FLIP, students must have completed at least nine quarters of college-level study of one of the three languages or have attained equivalent proficiency levels. Students unsure if they qualify for program admission should contact the FLIP coordinator in the Institute of International Studies, 214 Social Sciences Building.

After participating in FLIP, students may qualify for a minor in German, French, or Spanish. Students not majoring in a foreign language who successfully complete the FLIP program may request a special designation on their transcripts that reads “Language Achievement in [language].” This designation recognizes students’ achievement in applying their foreign language competence to the study of the social sciences or humanities and may be of interest to graduate schools and potential employers.

Students receive a certificate for their successful participation in the program.

In spring quarter 1996, the following courses were offered as part of the FLIP program.

Courses taught in French

Area 3920—France and the Remnants of Empire: Three Case Studies (Algeria, Martinique, Senegal). (4 cr) Knutson

Brief historical survey of the breakup of the French Empire from Haiti (1804) to Indochina (1954); view the film Indochine. The Negritude movement with texts by Leopold Senghor of Senegal and Aimé Césaire of Martinique and the film Xala by Sembene Ousmane. Discussion of the situation in Algeria using works by Frantz Fanon and Assia Djebar.
Overview of French cinema today. View recent films such as Une Monde Sans Pitié, Les Nuits Sauvages, and Sans Tio Ni Loi. Analysis of the cultural representation in contemporary cinema along with political and sociological commentaries of the French identity crisis. Discussion of the fabrication of national identity.

Fren 3020—Advanced Communication Skills. (5 cr)
Language support course that enhances understanding and use of material presented in other FLIP French courses.

IntR 3620—Foreign Language News Coverage of International Events. (2 cr) Garbaye
Comparative analysis of news coverage of international events by the French and American press. Background on structural differences.

Courses taught in German

Area 3920—A Look at the 60s: West Germany’s Student Movement. (4 cr) Zinn
Parallels and differences between the 1960s student movement and 1990s youth. Is today’s youth countereacting to the leftist stand of their parents? A critical analysis of the coverage in Die Zeit.

Area 3920—Germany 1945-1995: From Capitulation to Reunification. (4 cr) Schissler
Economic, political, and social developments within the two Germanys as well as the events that led to German reunification in 1990. How the Germans deal with the National Socialist past and the Communist past in former East Germany.

Ger 3020—Advanced Communication Skills. (5 cr)
Language support course that enhances understanding and use of material presented in other FLIP German courses.

IntR 3620—Foreign Language News Coverage of International Events. (2 cr) Langbehn
Comparative analysis of news coverage of international events by the German and American press. Background on structural differences.

Courses taught in Spanish

Area 3930—Spanish Colonialism: Ethnography and Transculturation. (4 cr) Carrillo
Ethnographic cases that portray key aspects of Spanish colonialism around the world (Spanish America, Spanish Morocco, the Philippines). Conversations as a methodology for ethnographic fieldwork; thinking in conversation while learning about cultural environments.

Area 3930—History of Disease in Latin America. (4 cr) McCaa
The history of death and epidemics from prehistoric times to the present in Latin America (with special emphasis on Mexico) through contemporary texts and interpretative essays written in Spanish.

IntR 3620—Foreign Language News Coverage of International Events. (2 cr) Guerra
Comparative analysis of news coverage of international events by the Spanish and American press. Background on structural differences.

Span 3021—Advanced Communication Skills. (5 cr)
Language support course that enhances understanding and use of material presented in other FLIP Spanish courses.

Foreign Study (FoSt)

Coordinator, Chip Peterson, Global Campus, 106 Nicholson Hall (612/625-3379)
You can earn academic credit applicable toward a University degree, or toward a foreign studies minor, for many different types of study abroad. The University operates a number of programs and cosponsors others, and non-University options are also available if these do not meet your needs.

Advising—The Global Campus (106 Nicholson Hall, 612/625-3379) and the International Study and Travel Center (ISTC, 102 Nicholson Hall, 612/626-9000) together form a study abroad advising and service center. ISTC can help you identify study, work, or travel abroad options and select a specific study abroad opportunity. The University of Minnesota Study Abroad Catalog summarizes the various programs sponsored or cosponsored by the University. You may also wish to consult the large collection of brochures and catalogs in the ISTC library.

Once you have selected a program, an adviser helps you apply and can give you advice concerning academic and administrative aspects of study abroad (e.g., obtaining credit, relating foreign study to your University program of study, consulting with appropriate faculty, retaining financial aid eligibility while abroad, or completing a foreign studies minor). You are
encouraged to plan your experience as far in advance as possible to avoid problems in meeting application deadlines, financial aid timetables, or pre-departure course requirements.

**Minor Sequence**

**Minor Requirements**—Minimum of 10 weeks of study for academic credit in a foreign country

- Spch 3451 (before departure) and 3452 (after return)
- 23 cr (majority before departure) in a foreign language appropriate to the country of study
- 15 3xxx or 5xxx cr in coursework focusing on the country of study. At least one (preferably two) courses must be taken before your departure and one after your return. At least one course must be in the humanities (e.g., literature, art history), at least one in history, and at least one in the social sciences (e.g., geography, political science).

The foreign studies minor helps students integrate their study abroad with supporting University coursework. Because several of the required courses must be taken before departure, careful advance planning is essential. A more detailed explanation of requirements, guidance concerning course selection, and minor application forms are available in 106 Nicholson Hall (612/624-4525).

**Study Abroad Options**

The study abroad opportunities available to CLA students are many and varied. The college’s particular emphasis for lower division students is on Liberal Education programs and Short-Term Intensive Language programs, and for upper division students, on Integrated Classroom Study in Foreign Universities and on Academic Field Study Abroad; however, options are not limited to these categories. An intermediate set of options is listed under Area Studies and Theme programs.

Credit for the programs listed below applies to the CLA residence requirement (except for the exchange programs, which yield transfer credit) and most financial aid can be applied to these programs. Some of the programs are operated by the University of Minnesota, particularly through the Global Campus, and others by consortia to which the University belongs.

To receive the comprehensive University of Minnesota Study Abroad catalog, call (612) 625-3379.

**Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC)**

Students are encouraged to include courses conducted in a language other than English as part of their undergraduate career, whether they are offered on campus or abroad. The Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC) program offers students a number of opportunities to take two- or four-credit courses in French, German, and Spanish, while one-credit FLAC sections are offered in conjunction with some four-credit courses taught in English. These one-credit sections have been offered in French, German, Italian, Russian, Scandinavian languages, and Spanish. In spring quarter, FLAC courses offered in French, German, and Spanish provide students the opportunity to do all their coursework in one of these languages as participants in the Foreign Language Immersion Program (FLIP). To date, FLAC courses have been taught in area studies, geography, history, international relations, political science, and sociology.

**Liberal Education Program**

This introductory-level program permits students to fulfill Twin Cities campus liberal education requirements while being immersed in another culture.

**Summer Liberal Education in England.** (10 cr; prereq Δ)

Six-week summer program in Nottingham and London, England, sponsored by Global Campus. Courses include Global Environment; Europe Today; Citizenship in Britain; and a course on U.S. cultural diversity. Field study, excursions, dormitory and homestay housing. Satisfies one diversified core and five designated themes requirements.

**Short-Term Intensive Language Programs**

The following programs develop or improve language skills substantially during a quarter or summer abroad. They emphasize first-, second-, and/or third-year language instruction, often supplemented by one or two courses about the host country. Students are encouraged to view them as stepping stones toward additional study abroad later in their undergraduate career. Graduation proficiency tests (required for completion of the CLA language requirement) are available for all the languages taught in the following programs.
Summer Chinese in Tianjin. (12-17 cr; prereq Δ)
Nine weeks’ summer study at Nankai University, Tianjin, China, sponsored by Global Campus and Institute of Linguistics and Asian and Slavic Languages and Literatures. Students take the entire first-, second-, or third-year Chinese language sequence (12-15 cr), plus optional 2-credit course on Chinese performing arts taught in English. Optional tour follows program.

Russian in St. Petersburg. (16-24 cr; prereq Δ)
Spring quarter or semester in St. Petersburg, Russia, sponsored by the Institute of Linguistics and Asian and Slavic Languages and Literatures and Global Campus. Intensive second- or third-year Russian language supplemented by culture courses. Instruction by Russian faculty. Homestay or dormitory housing available.

Summer Polish in Lublin. (7.5 cr; prereq Δ)
Five-weeks summer language/culture study in Lublin, southern Poland. Dormitory housing.

Summer Beginning German in Freiburg. (15 cr; prereq Δ)
Eight-week summer program in Freiburg, Germany, sponsored by Global Campus and the Department of German, Scandanavian, and Dutch. All students take full first-year German sequence (Ger 1101-1102-1103). Excursions and field assignments complement classroom instruction by German faculty. Dormitory housing.

Summer Beginning French in Nantes. (15 cr; prereq Δ)
Eight-week summer program in Nantes, France, sponsored by the Department of French and Italian and Global Campus. All students take full first-year French sequence (Fren 1101-1102-1103). Taught by French faculty and department teaching assistant. Homestays, excursions, field study.

Study Abroad in Montpellier-Language Option. (12-16 cr; prereq Δ)
Fall quarter or spring semester or quarter in Montpellier, France, sponsored by Global Campus and the Department of French and Italian. Intensive language instruction supplemented by courses in French on culture, literature, and international relations. Homestays, field trips.

Summer French in Quebec. (9-10 cr; prereq Δ)
Six-week summer intensive French language program at Laval University, Quebec City, Canada, under auspices of CIC. Language courses at any of seven levels, supplemented at upper levels by Quebec studies courses taught in French.

Summer Portuguese in Florianópolis. (12 cr; prereq Δ)
Five weeks intensive second- or third-year language study in Florianópolis, Santa Catarina, southern Brazil, followed by 12-day study tour to other parts of Brazil. Instruction by Brazilian faculty. Housing with Brazilian families.

Spanish in Cuernavaca, Mexico. (14-15 cr; prereq Δ)
Fall, winter, and/or spring quarters in Cuernavaca, Mexico, sponsored by Department of Spanish and Portuguese and Global Campus; led by University of Minnesota instructors. Intensive language instruction at the beginning and/or intermediate level, culture study in English, field trips, homestay. Class size of 2-5 students each.

Integrated Classroom Study in Foreign Institutions

The following programs, mostly for juniors and seniors with strong academic records, permit students to take regular courses for a year in any of a hundred foreign universities. Some also allow semester study. Coursework from such programs can be applied toward many CLA majors and minors. Strong language skills are needed for those universities whose language of instruction is not English. Because of the wide variety of options, most students will be able to find a university appropriate to their particular language/discipline combination.

Many of the opportunities for such study are through multilateral exchanges (such as the International Student Exchange Program), which permit students to pay University of Minnesota room, board, and tuition/fees to study in a foreign university. A number of bilateral exchanges function the same way and at similar costs. Others are part of the scholarship-supported International Reciprocal Student Exchange Program (IRSEP) for which selected students pay only airfare and incidental expenses but are obligated to contribute work to the program’s administration in the Twin Cities during the year following their study abroad.
Exchanges in Africa. (1-54 transfer cr; prereq ∆)
Semester or academic year’s study in regular classes, in some cases with semester options, through IRSEP at the Bourghiba Institute in Tunisia (language study only) and the University of Dar es Salaam in Tanzania; and through multilateral exchanges at universities in Ghana, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Réunion, Tanzania, Togo, Zambia.

Exchanges in East/Southeast Asia and Oceania. (1-54 transfer cr; prereq ∆)
Semester or academic year’s study in regular classes, in some cases with semester options, through IRSEP at Nankai University in China and the Universiti Sains Malaysia; through multilateral exchanges in Australia, Fiji, Guam, Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Philippines, and Thailand; and through bilateral exchanges in Japan (Sophia University, Tokyo, and Hiroshima Institute of Technology) and Australia (the Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology).

Exchanges in the Americas. (1-54 transfer cr; prereq ∆)
Semester or academic year’s study in regular classes, in some cases with semester options, through IRSEP at Uruguay’s Universidad de la República; and through multicultural exchanges at universities in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Honduras, Mexico, Puerto Rico, Uruguay, Virgin Islands.

Exchanges in Europe. (1-54 transfer cr; prereq ∆)
Semester or academic year’s study through IRSEP in Hungary, Iceland, Norway, and Germany; through multilateral exchanges in Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Malta, Netherlands, Russia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom; and through bilateral exchanges in Austria (Karl Franzens University in Graz, University of Salzburg), Netherlands (University of Amsterdam), and United Kingdom (University of Essex and Lancaster).

Bologna Cooperative Studies Program, Italy. (36-45 cr; prereq ∆)
Academic year’s study in broad range of disciplines at University of Bologna, Italy, partly in regular courses and partly in special program-sponsored courses, preceded by six-week orientation program to improve Italian language skills and general cultural knowledge. All instruction in Italian by Bologna faculty.

German and Austrian Studies in Graz-Integrated Option. (1-22 cr; prereq ∆)
Spring semester at Karl Frazens Universität in Graz, Austria, sponsored by the Department of German, Scandinavian, and Dutch and Global Campus. Courses in many disciplines from regular university curriculum, plus internship and research opportunities and special courses for foreigners. Instruction in German by Karl Franzens faculty.

Study Abroad in Montpellier-Integrated Option. (18-45 cr; prereq ∆)
Fall or spring semester or academic year at Paul Valéry University, Montpellier, France, sponsored by the Department of French and Italian and Global Campus. Courses in a variety of disciplines from regular curriculum plus special curriculum for foreign students. All instruction in French by French faculty. Homestay, dormitory, or apartment options available.

Latin American Health/Nutrition Semester in the Dominican Republic. (22-27 cr; prereq ∆)
Fall semester at Pontificia Universidad Católica Madre y Maestra, Santiago, Dominican Republic. Health courses from regular PUCMM curriculum, plus special area studies courses and advanced Spanish for health sciences. All instruction in Spanish by Madre y Maestra faculty.

Other Programs of Integrated Classroom Study. (18-54 cr; prereq ∆)
The University cosponsors programs of semester- and year-long integrated classroom study in Brazil (São Paulo; second semester can be in Salvador da Bahia), Costa Rica (San José), Germany (Freiburg), and Singapore.

Academic Field Study Programs
A number of programs make extensive use of structured field study in conjunction with preparatory and/or overseas classroom work. The Student Project for Amity among Nations (SPAN) provides opportunities for undergraduate or graduate research projects, Minnesota Studies in International Development (MSID) for development-related internships in the Third World, and others for intensive individual and group field study integrated with overseas classroom study.

Architecture Study Abroad. (12-14 cr; prereq wtr qtr planning seminar, ∆)
Spring quarter in locations that vary yearly, usually one in Europe, often another elsewhere. Sponsored by the College of Architecture and Landscape Architecture in collaboration with Global Campus; led by University of Minnesota faculty. Field study in analytical and architectural design. Graduate credit available.

Ecology of the Rain Forest in Costa Rica. (15-24 cr; prereq ∆)
Summer or semester at Monteverde Institute, located in a cloud forest in northwestern Costa Rica. Courses in English on tropical biology and ecology, Spanish language instruction, and field research project.

South American Urban Semester. (24 cr; prereq ∆)
Study of urbanization and development problems, plus Colombian studies and independent study project. Based in Bogotá, Colombia, with field trips to Colombian cities and to Guatemala and Ecuador. Lectures, readings, discussions, structured field projects. Fall semester.

Culture and Society in Latin America. (24 cr; prereq ∆)
Literary, artistic perspectives on ideology, social change. Based in Bogotá, Colombia. Additional field study in Guatemala and a third country permits comparative approach. Lectures, readings, discussion—mainly in Spanish—integrated with structured fieldwork. Coursework includes advanced Spanish or, by permission, research project. Spring semester.
Scandinavian Urban Studies Term. (24 cr; prerek Δ)
Contemporary Scandinavian societies using the city as field site and analytical unit. Based in Oslo, Norway. Field trips to Norwegian towns, other European cities. Lectures, readings, discussions, structured fieldwork, all focused on issues of social justice in the Scandinavian welfare state.

Summer Latin American Health/Nutrition Program in the Dominican Republic. (22 cr; prerek Δ)
Eight-week summer study in Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic. Field/classroom seminar on Latin American health and nutrition, plus Spanish instruction at all levels. One year prior Spanish required.

Australian Internship Program. (10-24 cr; prerek Δ)
Australian internship/seminar combinations for a variety of majors. Two enrollment options: fall or spring semester combining internship/seminar with related courses in an Australian university, or 8- to 12-week full-time internship/seminar beginning June, August, or February. Internship settings include Parliament, state legislatures, government agencies, businesses, nonprofits.

Minnesota Archaeological Research Program in Greece (MARP). (3-6 cr; prerek Δ)
Summer fieldwork in Bronze Age and medieval archaeology in Pyllos and Morea, Greece. Sponsored by MARP and the Department of Classical and Near Eastern Studies in collaboration with Global Campus; led by University of Minnesota faculty. Graduate credit available.

Design in Europe. (8 cr; prerek Δ; offered even yrs)
Three-week summer program examining interior design, architecture, and decorative arts in London, Paris, Luxembourg, Trier (Germany), and Florence. Sponsored by the Department of Design, Housing, and Apparel in collaboration with the Global Campus; led by University of Minnesota faculty. Graduate credit available.

Art in China. (6 cr; prerek Δ; offered even yrs)
Six-week summer program in Hangzhou, China. Courses include essentials of Chinese art and either Chinese painting or woodblock printing. Travel including Beijing and Guilin.

Minnesota Studies in International Development (MSID). (26-38 cr per qtr; prerek Δ)
Five-month (January-June) development-related internships with institutions in Third World countries. Before departure, participants take two or three required fall quarter courses and work with University faculty to develop a contract for crediting overseas academic work related to the internship. Internship is with a development agency or a research program or both. Interns may also engage in directed research for additional credit. Note: Program format will change starting with 1997-98 academic year. The following describes the individual country programs.

MSID Ecuador Internship. (8-12 cr per qtr; prerek Spanish, Δ)
Five-month internship beginning in January. Interns work with Ecuadorian nongovernmental development agencies in Quito or nearby sites in Ecuador. Housing with Ecuadorian families.

MSID India Internship. (8-12 cr per qtr; prerek Δ)
Five-month internship beginning in January. Interns work and study at University of Pune, in Pune, Maharashtra, India. All students take introductory Maharathi in fall. Housing with Indian families.

MSID Kenya Internship. (8-12 cr per qtr; prerek Δ)
Five-month internship beginning in January. Interns work in development programs in various parts of Kenya. In-country staff coordinate internships and housing placements. Housing with Kenyan families. All students take Swahili during fall quarter.

MSID Senegal Internship. (8-12 cr per qtr; prerek French, Δ)
Five-month internship beginning in January. Interns work with ENDA-TM, a Senegalese agency that engages directly in projects and research of benefit to poor people. Housing with Senegalese families. All students take introductory Wolof in fall.

SPAN Program—Administrative Official, Theofanis Stavrrou. Coordinator, Kimberly Wick, 107 Nicholson Hall (612/626-1083)
The Student Project for Amity among Nations (SPAN) program involves intensive advance study of a foreign culture (including language when appropriate), a summer abroad to gather information on an individual project, and completion of a research project upon return to the campus. Four different countries are chosen for each year’s program. For each site, a faculty adviser directs the year of predeparture preparation, provides on-site guidance to the students while in the foreign country, and supervises the post-return project.

FSSP 5960. Preparatory Seminar for SPAN Overseas Research. (6 cr; prerek admission to SPAN program 1 yr before summer abroad)
Academic-year seminar preceding the SPAN summer abroad. Intensive study of the culture and society to be visited, intercultural communication training, and development of the research project. Usually meets on Saturdays. Credit not granted until completion of 5970.

Symbols and abbreviations: f.w.s.su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 101, 102, 103—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / †—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / ﬂ—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any course of the sequence / $—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / #—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / ∆—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / ‡—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
FSSP 5970. SPAN Overseas Research Project. (6 cr; prereq 5960)
Summer directed field study in selected foreign countries under the guidance of a SPAN faculty adviser accompanying each country group. Each student completes a comprehensive research project upon return.

Area Studies and Theme Programs
In addition to the above three categories, a number of other programs also grant CLA residence credit. Most of the following offer a broad area studies/ language curriculum, many with an option of taking integrated courses in a cooperating host-country’s university. Others focus on a particular theme or discipline. Students in most courses are Americans. The Toledo program, with substantial numbers of Latin American, Japanese, and other international students, is an exception.

Programs Taught in a Language Other Than English—Instruction in the following programs is entirely or almost entirely in a language other than English. Eligibility requirements generally include at least five or six quarters of language study or equivalent knowledge.

Chinese Universities Exchange Program. (15-25 cr; prereq ∆)
Bilateral exchanges permitting academic year study in courses for foreigners at any of three Chinese universities: Peking University (Beijing), Fudan University (Shanghai), Nankai University (Tianjin). Courses are taught in Chinese by Chinese faculty. Emphasis on Mandarin Chinese language study and directed study projects. Students with advanced language skills may take regular university courses in other disciplines.

Critical Studies in Paris. (24-54 cr; prereq ∆)
Semester or year at University of Paris III. Theoretical trends in French critical thought concerning literature, philosophy, film analysis, and art history. Instruction in French by faculty from Paris universities. Students with advanced language skills may also take regular courses in Paris universities.

Study Abroad in Venezuela. (9-45 cr; prereq 2 yrs prior Spanish for wtr qtr, ∆)
Winter quarter, fall or spring semester, academic year, or summer in Mérida, in the Venezuelan Andes, sponsored by Department of Spanish and Portuguese, Global Campus, and VENUSA. Spanish language, Venezuelan and Latin American studies. Instruction in Spanish by Venezuelan faculty, except a few courses in English. Housing with Venezuelan families.

Legislative/Policy Semester in Chile. (22-27 cr; prereq ∆)
Spring semester in Valparaíso, Chile. Special courses on Chilean politics and economics, regular courses at Universidad Católica de Valparaíso, and major research internship with a Chilean policymaker. Instruction in Spanish by Chilean faculty. Homestay.

Summer Area Studies Program in Guanajuato, Mexico. (9-15 cr; prereq ∆)
Eight-week summer language and area studies program in Guanajuato, Mexico. Instruction in Spanish by University of Guanajuato faculty. Advanced Spanish, Mexican, and Latin American studies courses in history, art history, civilization/culture, and literature.

Seville Business and Society, Spain. (18-27 cr; prereq ∆)
Semester at Menéndez Pelayo University, Seville, Spain. Spanish business practices in cultural context. Courses in economics, finance, business, marketing history, and advanced language. Extensive use of visits to Spanish corporations. Instruction in Spanish by Seville faculty.

International Program in Toledo, Spain. (9-54 cr; prereq ∆)
Semester, year, or summer study in Toledo, Spain. Sponsored jointly by Global Campus and José Ortega y Gasset Foundation, a research institution in the humanities and social sciences. Spanish instruction plus broad curriculum of courses on both Spain and Latin America, all taught in Spanish by faculty from Spanish and Latin American universities.

Summer Madrid Program for Teachers of Spanish. (9 cr; prereq ∆)
One-month summer professional development program in Madrid, Spain, for Spanish language educators. Sponsored by the University of Minnesota and the José Ortega y Gasset Foundation. Focus on contemporary Spain. Instruction in Spanish at graduate level. Open to exceptional advanced undergraduates. Partial fellowships available.

Other Area Studies Programs Requiring Language Competency. (9-54 cr; prereq ∆)
The Global Campus cosponsors area studies programs taught in German (Berlin or Freiburg), Italian (Milan), Russian (Moscow), and Spanish (Santiago, Dominican Republic). All offer semester and year options.

Programs Taught in English—Most or all instruction in the following programs is in English, except that those in non-English speaking countries also include language courses.

Agricultural Development Programs. (15 cr; prereq ∆)
Winter quarter in Santiago, Dominican Republic; spring quarter in Beijing, China; or summer in Prague, Czech Republic. Classroom/field courses in agriculture, rural sociology, and culture/society.

Summer Performing Arts in India. (9-14 cr; prereq ∆)
Ten-week summer program in Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, southern India. Introduction to Kerala’s culture plus immersion in one or two performing arts (dance/theatre, martial arts, vocal or instrumental music).
DIS Architecture/Design and Marine Environmental Studies Programs in Denmark. (15-54 cr; prereq ∆)
Semester or year in Copenhagen studying marine environmental issues or architecture, or summer studying architecture and design. Instruction in English by Danish faculty. Both tracks also offer Danish language courses.

European Union Program in Freiburg. (22-27 cr; prereq ∆)
Semester study in Freiburg, Germany, focusing on economics and politics of contemporary Europe and the European Union (EU). Related visits to EU and enterprises affected by EU policies. All students also study German language.

Literature/Theatre in London. (12-14 cr; prereq ∆; offered odd yrs)

Area Studies Programs Taught in English. (9-54 cr; prereq ∆)
The University cosponsors area studies programs taught in English, many with substantial foreign language instruction coursework included, in Austria (Vienna, summer/semester/year options), China (Beijing, semester/year), the Czech Republic (Prague, semester), Denmark (Copenhagen, semester/year), Greece (Athens, spring semester), Indonesia (Malang, semester), Italy (Milan, semester/year), Japan (Nagoya, semester/year), Nepal (Kathmandu Valley, calendar year), Poland (Warsaw, semester), Russia (Moscow, semester/year), Thailand (Khon Laen, summer/semester; Chiang Mai, calendar year), Turkey (Istanbul, summer), Vietnam (Hanoi), and several mechanisms (consult the academic adviser, Global Campus for details):

Individualized Study Abroad
You may earn credit for study abroad outside the auspices of University programs through several mechanisms (consult the academic adviser, Global Campus for details):

1. Participation in a study abroad program sponsored by an accredited U.S. college or university usually is accepted for transfer credit after review of the official transcript.
2. Study at an accredited foreign university, whether as a regular student or in a special program for foreigners, similarly can earn transfer credit. The Office of Admissions often requests evaluation of course materials by a consultant in an appropriate CLA academic department.
3. Study at a foreign institution from which credit is not accepted for transfer (such as a language institute) can earn credit through special examinations offered by appropriate University academic departments.
4. Directed Study options are also available. These require approval of and evaluation by an appropriate University faculty member and should be arranged before departure for study abroad.

All students who select a program of individualized study should complete a Foreign Study Checklist, available in 106 Nicholson Hall. This checklist records planning, preparation, and agreements with appropriate instructors in order to ensure that students’ expectations regarding credit are realistic. Students can maintain their status in the University while abroad by registering for FoSt 0010, or, if they wish to continue receiving student financial aid or deferring loan repayments, by registering for FoSt 3000. For more information, call (612) 625-3379.

0010. Study Abroad. (0 cr; prereq ∆)
This no-credit registration allows students to maintain their University of Minnesota status while studying abroad.

3000. Study Abroad. (1-15 cr per qt; prereq ∆)
Temporary registration used by students who are studying abroad for post-return transfer credit or credit by exam and who are eligible for student financial aid or loan deferments.

Symbols and abbreviations: f,w,s,su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / †—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ¶—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / #—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / ∆—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / ♦—Approval of the college offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
French and Italian

Staff—Chair, Maria Paganini, 260A Folwell Hall; Director of Undergraduate Studies, Peter Robinson, 236 Folwell Hall; Director of Graduate Studies, Maria Brewer, 351-E Folwell Hall; Director of Lower Division (French), Betsy Barnes, 237 Folwell Hall; Director of Lower Division (Italian), Ornella Lavecchia, 255-C Folwell Hall

Professors: Akehurst, Conley, Noakes, Paganini, Waldauer

Associate Professors: Barnes, D. Brewer, M. Brewer, Martinez, Preckshot, Robinson, Sivert

Assistant Professors: Ferlito, Liu

The study of French embraces the French language, the culture and literature of French-speaking countries, and the interrelationships among these phenomena.

Italian studies focus on the language of Italy as well as the country’s literature, from the early love sonnets to contemporary works. A broad cultural framework is provided through courses on civilization, literary tradition, and cross-disciplinary studies.

General Education—Fren 3601, 3602, 3603, Ital 5411, 5609 and FrIt 3604, 3608 are open to all undergraduates and have no prerequisites.

Study Abroad—The department strongly encourages students to improve their language skills and cultural understanding by incorporating one or more overseas study experiences into their major or minor. The University offers a number of relevant programs in Europe and francophone Africa, including five cosponsored by this department: 1) a summer-intensive, first-year language program in Nantes, France; 2) a summer language program in Quebec, Canada; 3) a spring quarter language and culture program in Montpellier, France; 4) semester and year programs, also in Montpellier, combining regular courses with special courses for foreigners; 5) semester and year-long critical studies programs in Paris; 6) semester and year-long area studies programs in Milan, Italy; and 7) a year-long multidisciplinary program at Italy’s University of Bologna. For more information, consult the department advisers in 260 Folwell Hall.

外国语

外国語教育の概要

教員—Chair, Maria Paganini, 260A Folwell Hall; Director of Undergraduate Studies, Peter Robinson, 236 Folwell Hall; Director of Graduate Studies, Maria Brewer, 351-E Folwell Hall; Director of Lower Division (French), Betsy Barnes, 237 Folwell Hall; Director of Lower Division (Italian), Ornella Lavecchia, 255-C Folwell Hall

Professors: Akehurst, Conley, Noakes, Paganini, Waldauer

Associate Professors: Barnes, D. Brewer, M. Brewer, Martinez, Preckshot, Robinson, Sivert

Assistant Professors: Ferlito, Liu

フランス語の学びの基礎は、フランス語、フランス語を話す国の文化と文学、これらの現象と関連するものにあります。

イタリア語の研究は、イタリアの言語だけでなく、その国の文学、From the early love sonnets to contemporary works。文化的な枠組みは、文明、文学の伝統、および跨学際の研究で提供されています。

Genenral Education—Fren 3601, 3602, 3603, Ital 5411, 5609 and FrIt 3604, 3608は、全学部生に公開され、専攻課の資格を必要としません。

Study Abroad—The department strongly encourages students to improve their language skills and cultural understanding by incorporating one or more overseas study experiences into their major or minor。The University offers a number of relevant programs in Europe and francophone Africa, including five cosponsored by this department: 1) a summer-intensive, first-year language program in Nantes, France; 2) a summer language program in Quebec, Canada; 3) a spring quarter language and culture program in Montpellier, France; 4) semester and year programs, also in Montpellier, combining regular courses with special courses for foreigners; 5) semester and year-long critical studies programs in Paris; 6) semester and year-long area studies programs in Milan, Italy; and 7) a year-long multidisciplinary program at Italy’s University of Bologna。For more information, consult the department advisers in 260 Folwell Hall。

B.A. Major Sequence—French

Required Preparatory Courses—
1101-1102, 1103, 1104-1105, 1106, 3015

Major Requirements—3016, 3017, or 3020, 3101, 3103 or course selected from 3209 to 3289

Two courses selected from: 3511, 3512, 3513, 3550

Four upper division courses chosen from any 4-credit 3xxx or 5xxx course except 3020, 5105 or 5505

Courses 3590, 3599, 3601, 3602, 3603, 3607, 3650, and 5607 may not be applied toward the French major.

D grades in major courses will be accepted if offset by an equivalent number of A or B grades in major courses.

For requirements for a teacher’s license, see the College of Education and Human Development Bulletin.

Minor Sequence—French

Minor Requirements—Minimum of six courses:
1. Fren 3016, 3017
2. Two courses from 3511, 3512, 3513
3. 3101, 3103
B.A. Major Sequence—Italian

Required Preparatory Courses—
1101-1102-1103; 1104-1105-1106; 3015

Major Requirements—3016, 3201, 3501, 3502
- Eight literature courses chosen from 3209-5402
- Courses 3555, 3590, 5601, 5602, 5603, and 5609 may not be applied toward the Italian major.

Minor Sequence—Italian

Minor Requirements—Minimum of six courses:
1. 3016
2. 3501, 3502
3. Two courses chosen from Ital 3209 through 5402
The minor program must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

B.A. Major Sequence—French and Italian

Required Preparatory Courses—
Ital 1101-1102-1103; 1104-1105-1106; 3015;
Fren 1101-1102-1103; 1104-1105-1106; 3015

Major Requirements—Fren 3101, 3103, 5105 or 5505; Ital 3201; three 3xxx French literature courses; four Italian literature courses; FrIt 3604 or 3608

French (Fren)

Fren 1101-1102-1103f, w, s. Beginning French. (5 cr per qtr)
Basic listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Emphasis on communicative competence. Some cultural readings.

Fren 1104-1105-1106f, w, s. Intermediate French. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or 3 yrs high school French)
Development of listening, reading, writing, and speaking skills, in the context of cultural themes related to the Francophone world. Grammar review and elaboration.

Fren 3014. French Phonetics. (4 cr; prereq 1106)
For non-native speakers of French who want to improve their pronunciation and knowledge of the French sound system.

Fren 3015. French Composition and Communication. (4 cr; prereq 1106)
Emphasis on writing, development of communication skills. Based on a consolidation of grammar.

Fren 3016. Advanced French Composition and Communication. (4 cr; prereq 3015 or #)
Builds on 3015, with emphasis on aspects of expression and writing. Readings and discussions with attention to different cultural contexts.

Fren 3017. Stylistics Through Translation. (4 cr; prereq 3016 or superior achievement in 3015 or #)
Organized around various perspectives: the arts, economics, ecology, politics, sociology.

Fren 3020. French Communication. (4 cr; prereq 3015)
Intensive work in oral expression and listening comprehension in French, incorporating a wide variety of cultural topics.

Fren 3101. Introduction to French Literary Texts: Poetry. (4 cr; prereq 3015 or equiv)
Approaches to literary analysis and techniques examined through critical reading. Aims beyond, but focuses on, poetry.

Fren 3103. French Literary Texts: Novel. (4 cr; prereq 3101 or above)
Approaches to literary analysis and techniques examined through critical reading.

Fren 3219. Topics in 16th-Century French Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3011, 3103)
Selected texts. Taught in French.

Fren 3239. Topics in 17th-Century French Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3011, 3103)
Selected texts. Taught in French.

Fren 3259. Topics in 18th-Century French Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3011, 3103)
Selected texts. Taught in French.

Fren 3269. Topics in 19th-Century French Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3011, 3103)
Selected texts. Taught in French.

Fren 3279. Francophone Writers of the African Diaspora. (4 cr; prereq 3011, 3103)
A survey of writers from francophone North Africa, Africa, the Caribbean. Reading selections may include texts by immigrant or exiled writers in France.

Fren 3289. Topics in 20th-Century French Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3011, 3103)
Selected texts. Taught in French.

Symbols and abbreviations: f, w, s, su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / †—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ¶—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / ∆—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
FREN 3511, 3512, 3513. French Civilization and Culture. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3015)
French culture; contrasts between French and North American cultures. 3511: Middle Ages to the Renaissance. 3512: 17th and 18th centuries. 3513: 19th and 20th centuries since the 1789 Revolution.

FREN 3550. Topics in Francophone Cultures. (4 cr; prereq 3015)
Focused on aspects of French and/or francophone cultures in various historical, social, political, and geographical contexts.

FREN 3601. French Literature in English Translation. (4 cr per qtr; knowledge of French helpful but not necessary)
Representative works from Middle Ages through the 18th century; movements, genres, themes.

FREN 3602. 20th-Century French Theatre in Translation. (4 cr; knowledge of French helpful but not necessary)
Plays of 20th-century French dramatists and theorists, including Artaud, Cocteau, Anouilh, Sartre, Camus, Beckett, Genet, Ionesco, Duras, Benmussa, Cixous, Mnouchkine, and others.

FREN 3701. The Development of the French Language. (4 cr; prereq 3015 or #)
Origins and development of the French language from Latin to contemporary French. Selected texts. Present stage and development.

FREN 3970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr per qtr; prereq ∆)
Guided individual reading or study.

FREN 3980. Directed Instruction. (1-5 cr per qtr; prereq 3015, ∆)

FREN 5017. Composition et Stylistique. (4 cr; prereq 3017 or #)
Translation, imitation, and composition of fiction and nonfiction, prose and poetry, using English and French texts.

FREN 5105. Topics in Criticism. (4 cr; prereq 3202 or above)
Current issues in critical theory for undergraduate majors in French literature.

FREN 5207. Old French. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Akehurst
Preparation for reading medieval French texts in the original.

FREN 5289. Topics in African Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Preckshot
Francophone African and Afro-Caribbean literature examined in its historical, cultural or ideological contexts.

FREN 5355. Novel of the 18th Century. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Waldauer
Emphasis on novels of Marivaux, Diderot, and Laclos.

FREN 5356. Short Stories of the 19th Century. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Sivert
From Charles Nodier to Villiers de l’Isle-Adam. (See 5467 for Flaubert.)

FREN 5380. The French Novel in the 20th Century. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3209 or above) M. Brewer, Paganini

FREN 5434. Baroque Tragedy: Corneille. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above)

FREN 5457. Rousseau. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Waldauer

FREN 5459. Diderot. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Waldauer

FREN 5461. Baudelaire. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Robinson

FREN 5467. Flaubert. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Paganini, Sivert

FREN 5471. Mallarmé. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Robinson

FREN 5475. Zola and the Naturalistic Novel. (4 cr; prereq 3209 or above) Sivert

FREN 5505. Topics in Culture. (4 cr; prereq 3201 or above, knowledge of French)
Comprehensive seminar on contemporary continental theories of discourse and culture. Analysis of conceptions of language, ideology, and culture as symbolic systems.

FREN 5701. Structure of French: Phonology. (4 cr; prereq 3201 or #, 3014 recommended) Barnes
Advanced study of sound system of contemporary French.

FREN 5702. Structure of French: Morphology and Syntax I. (4 cr; prereq 3016; 5701 and Ling 3001 or Ling 5001 recommended) Barnes
Linguistic study of contemporary French word forms (derivational and inflectional morphology); introduction to French syntax (linguistic study of grammar).

FREN 5710. Topics in French Sociolinguistics. (4 cr; prereq 3016; 3014 or 5701 recommended) Barnes
Explores variation in pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar of French, according to geographic region, situational factors, and register (formal/informal style).

FREN 5900. Topics in French Literature. (3-5 cr per qtr [15 cr max]; prereq 3209 or above)

FREN 5999. Foreign Language Teaching: Theory and Practice. (4 cr; prereq grad or #)
Barnes
Theoretical and practical aspects of language learning and teaching applied to French and Italian.
Symbols and abbreviations: f,w,s,su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / †—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ¶—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / #—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / Δ—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / UC—University College (formerly CEE)

GENETICS AND CELL BIOLOGY

Italian (Ital)


Ital 1104. Intermediate Italian. (5 cr; prereq 1103 or equiv) Consolidation of basic structures and development of oral fluency through readings and discussions.

Ital 1105. Intermediate Italian. (5 cr; prereq 1104) Literary and cultural readings, leading to introductory knowledge of Italian literature and civilization.

Ital 1106. Intermediate Italian. (5 cr; prereq 1105) Further development of reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills through the study of contemporary Italian culture.

Ital 3015. Intermediate Italian Composition and Conversation. (4 cr; prereq 1105 or 1104 with grade of A and recommendation of instructor) Conversation and composition practice to achieve command of Italian in speaking and writing. Conversation based on readings and discussions.

Ital 3016. Advanced Intermediate Composition and Conversation. (4 cr; prereq 3015 or #) Techniques of expression and writing. Reading and discussion with attention to cultural texts.

Ital 3201. Italian Literary Tradition. (4 cr; prereq 3015 or #) Tradition and innovation in Italian literature; specific masterpieces. Taught in Italian.

Ital 3209. Medieval Italian Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3015) Selected texts. Taught in Italian.

Ital 3219. Renaissance and Post-Renaissance Italian Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3015) Selected texts. Taught in Italian.

Ital 3289. Modern Italian Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3015) Selected texts. Taught in Italian.

Ital 3303. Italian Drama. (4 cr; prereq 3015) Selected texts; development of notions of convention and genre. Taught in Italian.

Ital 3305. Italian Novel. (4 cr; prereq 3015) Selected texts; study of genres. Taught in Italian.

Ital 3501. Italian Civilization and Culture. (4 cr; prereq 1105) Aspects of Italian culture from the Middle Ages to the Renaissance. Taught in Italian.

Ital 3502. Italian Civilization and Culture. (4 cr; prereq 1105) Aspects of Italian culture from the Baroque period to the Enlightenment. Taught in Italian.

Ital 3970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr per qtr; prereq #: Δ) Guided individual reading or study.

Ital 5321. Chivalric Poetry: Boiardo, Ariosto, Tasso. (4 cr; prereq 3015) Martinez

Ital 5328. Renaissance Prose Writers: Machiavelli, Castiglione. (4 cr; prereq 3015) Martinez

Ital 5385. 20th-Century Narrative. (4 cr; prereq 3015) Evolution and analysis of the modern novel and novella. Authors studied include Calvino, Svevo, Vittorini, others. Taught in Italian.

Ital 5401-5402. Dante. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3015) Martinez, staff The Divina Commedia; Dante’s minor works.

Ital 5411. Petrarch. (4 cr; prereq 3015) Martinez Readings in English (for nonmajors) and Italian (for majors). Taught in English.

Ital 5609. Dante (in English). (4 cr; prereq #: Martinez

French and Italian (Fritt)

Frit 3604. Cinemas of the Real. (4 cr; knowledge of French and Italian helpful but not necessary) Conley Film work of major vanguards: surrealism; Vigo, Renoir, Wells, Visconti, Rossellini, DeSica. Course varies in structure.

Frit 3608. New Wave Cinemas. (4 cr; knowledge of French and Italian helpful but not necessary) Conley Film work of directors recasting classical traditions of Europe and America. Filmic theories of the Western, B-genre; political cinema: Godard, Resnais, Rivette, Pasolini, Antonioni, Bertolucci. Course varies in structure.

Genetics and Cell Biology (GCB)

College of Biological Sciences

Staff—Head, Ross G. Johnson, 248a Biological Sciences Center; Acting Director of Undergraduate Studies, Ross G. Johnson

Professor Emeritus: Enfield

Professors: Cunningham, Fan, Hackett, R. Herman, W. Herman, Hooper, Johnson, Kerr,
King (Medicine), Lefebvre, Magee, McKinnell, Rodell, Silflow

**Associate Professors:** Blumenfeld, Brooker, Goldstein, Hays, Iwanij, Shaw

**Assistant Professors:** Marks, Rougvie, Simon

Genetics is the study of inheritance, including molecular mechanisms of gene organization and expression, human genetics, and the behavior of genes in populations of organisms. Study in cell and developmental biology seeks to answer basic questions regarding organization, composition, function, and assembly of cells and cellular components, and their regulation during the processes of cellular growth and differentiation.

The Department of Genetics and Cell Biology offers a B.S. degree through the College of Biological Sciences. The courses listed here may be taken by CLA students and frequently are taken by students who are seeking a B.A. degree in biology through CLA.

**General Education**—Courses especially appropriate for nonmajors include Biol 1051, 1101, 3051; GCB 3002, 3008, 3022

**GCB 3002. Human Genetics, Social Affairs.** (3 cr; [4 cr with term paper], §3022, §Biol 1101, §Biol 5003; for students in programs not directly related to biological sciences; UC only)

Heredity and basic genetic mechanisms with emphasis on humans. Relationship between human genetics and disease, family planning, gender, behavior, and race. Ethical/societal issues concerning human genetics and modern genetic technologies.

**GCB 3008. The Biology of Cancer.** (3 cr; prereq Biol 1009 or 1202)


**GCB 3022. Genetics.** (4 cr, §Biol 5003; not intended for biology majors; prereq Biol 1009 or 1202)

Mechanisms of heredity, their implications for biological populations, and applications to practical problems.

**GCB 3960. Research Topics.** (1 cr; prereq 15 cr in biology; S-N only)

Description of ongoing research in the laboratories of department faculty. Introduces sophomores and juniors who are potential majors to department faculty, the diversity of research activities, and opportunities for undergraduate research in genetics and cell biology.
GCB 5605. Cell Biology Laboratory. (2 cr; prereq Biol 5004 or Biol 5004 or #) Experimental approaches to cell structure, function, and replication, including microscopy, autoradiography, cell fractionation, and molecular and chemical analyses.

GCB 5970f. Directed Studies. (Cr ar; prereq #; ∆; S-N only; a max of 10 cr of 5970 or 5990 may be counted toward the major requirements) Individual study on selected topics or problems, with emphasis on selected readings and use of scientific literature.

GCB 5990. Directed Research. (Cr ar; prereq #; ∆; S-N only; a max of 10 cr of 5970 or 5990 may be counted toward the major requirements) Individual projects on selected topics and problems.

Geography (Geog)

Staff—Chair, Mei-Ling Hsu, 414 Social Sciences Building; Director of Undergraduate Studies, Roderick H. Squires, 548 Social Sciences Building

Professors Emeriti: Lukermann, Mather

Regents’ Professor Emeritus: Borchert


Associate Professors: Martin, McMaster, Miller, Samatar, Squires, Weil

Assistant Professors: Klink, Veregin

Geography describes and explains the past, present, and future locations and spatial patterns of humans and their settlements, cultural and economic traits, and natural resources. The language of maps is a distinctive language of geography and an ability to use and interpret maps is fundamental to the study and practice of geography. Geography offers students an integrative perspective on the relations among social, political, economic, and physical phenomena in space.

General Education—Geography is essential to any liberal or general education program. Beginning courses in geography introduce students to the content and methods of the social sciences (human geography) and the natural sciences (physical geography) and to the art and science of symbolic communication (language of maps). Regional courses examine different parts of the earth, enhancing one’s knowledge of the world (world studies) and its diversity (cultural pluralism). Topical courses examine in detail specific human and physical phenomena from the geographical viewpoint. For students wishing to go beyond the general education opportunities, the department offers B.A. and B.S. degrees, a minor, honors, and independent study.

Study Abroad—Study outside of the United States is a useful and important adjunct to any degree program in geography. Appropriately selected courses will satisfy the major requirements including the field study requirement. See also Foreign Study.

Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC)

Students are encouraged to include courses conducted in a language other than English as part of their undergraduate career, whether they are offered on campus or abroad. The Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC) program offers students a number of opportunities to take two- or four-credit courses in French, German, and Spanish, while one-credit FLAC sections are offered in conjunction with some four-credit courses taught in English. These one-credit sections have been offered in German and Spanish. In spring quarter, FLAC courses offered in French, German, and Spanish provide students the opportunity to do all their coursework in one of these languages as participants in the Foreign Language Immersion Program (FLIP). For more information, consult the geography advisers in 414 Social Sciences Building.

B.A. Major Sequence

Required Preparatory Courses—Two courses selected from 1301, 1302, 1401, 1402, 1501, 3001

Major Requirements—Minimum of 36 credits with a grade of C or better in courses above 3001 selected from the following groups, with at least one course coming from each group:
MAJOR REQUIREMENTS AND COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

1. Regional studies (5xxx)
2. Topical studies
3. History and philosophy of geography
4. Geographical techniques (includes FR 5262)
   Senior project: 2 cr written report as part of X Registration in conjunction with any 3xxx or 5xxx geography course, or 3970, 3985, or 3990. It must be supervised by a department faculty member and submitted at least one quarter before graduation.
   One upper-level writing course in English.

All prospective majors must take two required introductory courses before filing their programs; a minimum of 24 geography credits must be taken in this department after declaring the major.

All majors must file a program plan made in consultation with a faculty adviser, within one quarter of declaring the major.

B.S. Major Sequence

All majors must file a program, constructed in consultation with a faculty adviser, within one quarter of declaring the major.

Major Requirements—Minimum of 56 credits with a grade of C or better in courses above 3001 to include

• a minimum of 36 credits in geography specified individually, including a minimum of:
  —two courses in geographic techniques (includes Forestry 5262)
  —one course in history and philosophy of geography
  —one course in regional geography, exclusive of courses on North America and Europe
  —one geography course that satisfies the CLA cultural pluralism requirement or the CLE cultural diversity requirement
  —2 credits for senior project through 3970, 3985, 3990, or X registration in a 3xxx or 5xxx geography course
• a minimum of 12 credits in supporting fields specified individually
• senior project supervised by a geography department faculty member and submitted at least one quarter before graduation.
• one upper-level writing course in composition
• Math 1251-1252-1261 or Math 1611-1621 or CSci 3105-3106 or CSci 5101-5102 or Stats through 3012
• demonstrated proficiency that is usually attained after 6 quarters of college study in a language specified on the major requirement form.

Minor Sequence—Minimum of 20 credits above 3001 with a grad of C or better, including one course from three of the following groups: regional studies, topical studies, geographical techniques, history, and philosophy.

Introductory

Geog 1301. Human Geography. (5 cr, §1302)
Hart, Miller, Schwartzberg, Scott, Weil
Geography of population and principal ways of life; capacity of earth for future population.

Geog 1302. The World Around Us. (5 cr)
Examination of the ways in which the regional differentiation of our planet (in terms of resource endowment, culture, type of economy, and political systems) bears on the well being of various societies, with case studies of specific problem regions.

Geog 1401. Introduction to Physical Geography. (5 cr, §NSci 1501) Barrett, Brown, Gersmehl, Skaggs, Squires
Distribution patterns of climate, relief, vegetation, and soils; regional differences in problems of physical development.

Geog 1402. Geography of Environmental Systems. (5 cr, §Geog 1401) Brown, Skaggs, Squires
Examination of geographic patterns, dynamics, and interactions of atmospheric, hydrospheric, geomorphic, pedologic, and biologic systems as the context for human population, development, and resource use patterns.

Geog 1425. Introduction to Meteorology. (4 cr, §Soil 1425) Baker, Klink, Skaggs
The atmosphere and its behavior. Atmospheric composition, structure, stability, and motion; precipitation processes, air masses, fronts, cyclones, and anticyclones; general weather patterns; meteorological instruments and observation; plotting and analysis of maps; forecasting.

Geog 1501. The Language of Maps. (5 cr)
Gersmehl, Veregin
Maps of many kinds; symbolic vocabulary of spatial communication; analysis of location, distance, direction, shape, area, gradient, trend, and association of features; spatial patterns, inferred causes, and exceptions; perception, meaning, and distortion.

Geog 1503. Visualizing Geographical Data. (4 cr) McMaster
Familiarizes introductory nonmajor students to the array of methods for representing and understanding spatial and aspatial statistical data, including charts, graphs, images, and maps. Creation of graphics in support of textual material, such as media information graphics and media cartography. Exposure to an array of spreadsheet, graphics statistics, and mapping software, including Excel, Exstattrix, MapInfo, and MacDraw, in solving a series of data analysis/representation problems. A significant component spent on logical text/graphic/map interaction, and in the analysis/interpretation of graphics. One of two recitations will be reserved for Martin Luther King (MLK) students.
Social and physical characteristics of the Twin Cities. Their place in the urban network of the United States.

Geog 3001. Introduction to Geographic Inquiry. (4 cr) Porter, Shippard
Fundamental geographical concepts (distance, direction, location, hierarchy, scale, circulation, and connection). Physical and human geography treated within the framework of actual and hypothetical worlds.

Regional Studies
Geog 3101. Geography of United States and Canada. (4 cr) Gersmehl, Hart
Interaction of the aspirations and abilities of different groups of people with the complexities of the natural environment to produce regional differentiation of the United States and Canada.

Geog 3111. Minnesota. (4 cr)
Physical resources, population, and commercial production.

Geog 3121. Latin America. (4 cr) Barrett, Weil
Physical and human geography of Latin America.

Geog 3131. Middle America. (4 cr) Barrett
Physical and human geography of Mexico, Central America, and the Antilles. Internal and external areal relationships.

Geog 3141. Africa. (4 cr) Porter, Samatar, Scott
Regional differentiation of human groups and environments; culture contact and problems of underdeveloped countries south of the Sahara.

Geog 3161. Europe. (4 cr) Leitner, Rice
Roots and distinctiveness of the European culture realm; the diversity of ethnic groups, languages, religions, and the physical environment; the political landscape; the changing nature of urban and rural Europe on both sides of the Iron Curtain; regional differences in levels of economic development and well being; European integration.

Geog 3162. The Changing Map of Europe. (1 cr; prereq Ger 1105 or # course can only be taken in conjunction with Geog 3161) Leitner
Offered as German language section to Geog 3161—The Geography of Europe. Examines texts in German pertaining to recent events in Europe, concentrating on their geographic implications.

Geog 3211. East Asia. (4 cr, §5211) Hsu
Physical and human geography of China, Korea, and Japan; population pressure, economic development, and international relations.

Geog 3212. South Asia. (4 cr, §5212) Schwartzberg
Physical and human geography of India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Afghanistan, and Nepal; geographic aspects of social structure, population growth, economic development, and international relations.

Geog 3221f. Australia-New Zealand-Oceania. (4 cr) Barrett
Physical and human geography of Australia, New Zealand, Polynesia, and Melanesia; modification of aboriginal use after European contact, current land use trends in non-European societies, and use and modification of environment by Europeans.

Geog 5111. Selected Regions of the Eastern United States. (4 cr) Hart

Geog 5131. Colonial Mexico and the Caribbean. (4 cr) Barrett
Exploration, discovery, settlement, livelihood, and circulation to about 1800.

Geog 5132. South America. (4 cr) Weil
Physical resources, population, agriculture, manufacturing, and transportation in countries of South America.

Geog 5143. Geography of West Africa. (4 cr) Scott
West Africa from Senegal to Cameroon: social geography of resource use, population, settlement, economic development, and international relations.

Geog 5145. Development in Africa. (4 cr, §Afro 5145, §IntR 5145) Samatar, Scott
Economic, political, and social development in Africa from independence to the present, with emphasis on reordering colonial landscapes, bases for North-South relations, big power interventions, and participation in the world economy.

Geog 5173. Norden. (4 cr) Rice
Physical and human geography of Sweden, Finland, Denmark, Norway, and Iceland, with emphasis on population change and settlement patterns.

Geog 5176. Scandinavia in the 19th and 20th Centuries. (4 cr, §Hist 3273) Team-taught interdisciplinary examination of the social and economic transformation of Scandinavia 1800 to the present; from agrarian periphery to European integration; impact of demographic, economic, and social change; social democracy and the politics of consensus.
Geog 5177. Scandinavia in the Early Modern Period. (4 cr, §Hist 3272)
Team-taught in interdisciplinary examination of the social and economic transformation of Scandinavia 1500-1800; centralization of state power and the Reformation; struggle for commercial and political control of the Baltic; absolutism in the North; political and agrarian reforms.

Geog 5178. Scandinavia in the Middle Ages. (4 cr, §Hist 5118) Rice
Team-taught, interdisciplinary examination of the economic, political, and social history of Scandinavia from the late Viking period until about 1500. Agrarian and urban societies; peasant and elite perspectives; growth of economic, political, religious, and social institutions.

Geog 5211. East Asia: Regional Analysis. (4 cr, §3211) Hsu
Aspects of East Asian life. The effects, within a traditional context, of population growth and modern technology on the transformation of society and reorganization of space.

Geog 5212. South Asia. (4 cr, §3212) Schwartzberg
For description, see Geog 3212.

Topical Studies

Geog 3321. Political Geography. (4 cr) Schwartzberg
Scope and methods; selected concepts, problems, and areas.

Geog 3331. Economic Geography. (4 cr) Leitner, Scott, Sheppard
World patterns of economic activity; levels of development; appraisal of resources, production, circulation, and consumption; principles, models, and planning of economic behavior.

Geog 3361. Land Use and the Federal Government. (4 cr) Squires
Statutory and regulatory framework in which individuals choose to use land in the United States; federal role in creating framework.

Geog 3362. Land Use and State Government. (4 cr) Squires
Statutory and regulatory framework in which individuals choose to use land in the United States; state’s role in creating framework.

Geog 3371. Introduction to Urban Geography. (4 cr) Adams, Leitner, Miller, Sheppard
Character, distribution, and development of cities in present-day world. Internal and external locational relationships.

Geog 3373. The Changing Form of the City. (4 cr; prereq 1973 or 3371 or Hist 3901 or Hist 3902 or UrbS 3104 or #) Miller
Urban origins, ancient cultures and cities, the medieval city, the rediscovery of planning, colonial cities, industrialization and urban expansion, speculative cities, utopian cities, planning triumphs and disasters, cities as reflections of society, culture, and the past.

Geog 3378. Third World Underdevelopment and Modernization. (4 cr) Porter, Samatar, Scott, Sheppard, Weil
Processes underlying socioeconomic change in the Third World. Evolving global economy and internal spatial and socioeconomic conditions. Theories of modernization, development, and underdevelopment.

Geog 3379. Environment and Development in Third World. (3 cr, prereq soph standing)
Basic concepts for analyzing the relations between capitalist development and environment in the Third World. The course is divided into three parts: Part one, basic analytical concepts about historical geography of capitalist development in the Third World; Part two, geographically and historically specific case studies dealing with poverty, environmental degradation and social transformation; Part three, the likelihood, in the highly integrated international context, of social and environmental sustainability in the Third World.

Characteristics of human populations that relate to the nature of places and regions. Differential growth of populations, with consideration of spatial variations in fertility, mortality, and migration. Regional variations in relationship of population and material welfare.

Geog 3421. Climatology. (4 cr; prereq 1401 or 1425 or Soil 1262 or Phys 1071 or #) Klink, Skaggs
Radiation and energy budgets; the hydrologic cycle; general circulation; climatic classifications and world distribution of climatic types; climatic change and climatic fluctuations.

Geog 3973. Geography of the Twin Cities. (4 cr, §1973) Adams, Martin
For description, see Geog 1973.

Geog 5361. Land in America. (4 cr; prereq #) Squires
Land ownership in the United States.

Geog 5371. North American Cities. (4 cr; prereq 1301 or 1501 or 3973 or 3371 or 5001 or #) Adams
Emergence of towns and cities in North America; urban economy and its locational requirements, past and present; central place theory; comparisons of city systems in capitalist, socialist, and developing areas; land used inside urban areas, structure, and change.

Geog 5372. Metro Analysis I: Population and Housing. (4 cr) Adams
Metro housing stocks, supply of housing services; demand for housing, population and households; housing price structure, changes, intra-urban migration; spatial submarkets and housing in metro areas. Emphasis on linking theory, method, and case studies.
GEOGRAPHY

Urban economic base analysis, shift-share analysis, and inter-sector competition; input-output analysis with ecological multipliers; central place theory and urban structure, functional regions within the city center; the services economy and metro land development; locational conflict within the city. Emphasis on linking theory, method, and case studies.

Geog 5393. The Look of the Land. (4 cr) Hart
Major components of landscapes; interaction between structures created by people and distinctive rural landscapes in North America and northwestern Europe.

Geog 5411. Medical Geography. (4 cr) Well
Concepts and methods in medical geography, including the distribution and diffusion of disease; the impact of environmental, population, and social change on health; the distribution, accessibility, and use of health practitioners and facilities.

Geog 5423. Climate Models and Modeling. (4 cr; prereq 3421 or #) Klink, Skaggs
Survey of the development of, and research with, one-, two-, and three-dimensional climate models. Overview of environmental processes and their numerical representation in models; evaluation of model sensitivity and accuracy; coupling between the atmosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere, and cryosphere; and assessment of model predictions for climate change.

Geog 5426. Climatic Variations. (4 cr; prereq 3421 or #) Skaggs
Theories of climate fluctuation and change at decadal to centuries time scales; analysis of temporal and spatial patterns; climate fluctuations especially during the period of instrumental records.

Geog 5441. Quaternary Landscape Evolution. (4 cr; prereq 1401 or #) Brown
Examines roles of geomorphic history, climate change, soil development, and vegetation change in evolution of landscape patterns during Quaternary, with emphasis in North America.

Geog 5444. Water Resources, Individuals, and Institutions. (4 cr; prereq two courses in physical geog or #) Brown
Examines how water resources are controlled by natural system functions, user actions, and the influence of social and political institutions. Explores how these three levels of control vary in space and in time, paying particular attention to the complexities of each of these controls and the feedbacks among them.

Geog 5601. Introduction to Land Use Planning. (4 cr, §PA 5601) Lukermann
The context of planning within the changing geographic patterns of land use. The nature of land use plans; purpose and process of land use planning.

Geog 5605, 5606. Geographical Perspectives on Urban Planning I, II. (4 cr per qtr) Müller
Comparative examination of planning concepts and practices in reshaping the geography of 19th- and 20th-century cities in different national settings (Europe, North America, selected Third World countries). History and ideologies of planning. Planning as a response to societal (economic, political, social) change and problems. Interest groups and power relations in the planning process. Planning the geography of the livable city. 5605: Systematic critical overview of the historical evolutions of planning. 5606: Case studies. Students must complete 5605 and 5606 in order to participate in a summer planning field study course (5701), which will be offered when feasible.

Geog 5775. Geographical Education. (4 cr; prereq at least three courses in geog, background in social studies of history of education, or #) Gersmehl
Teaching geography from middle school up; pedagogical use of geographical themes; methods for effective teaching of multiple cognitive domains—fact, theories, analytical skills, and evaluations; designing audio-visual aids, independent projects, simulations, etc. to meet National Standards in geography.

Geog 5856. The Meanings of Place. (4 cr, §AmSt 3920, §AmSt 5920, §Arch 5956, #) Martin

History and Philosophy of Geography

Geog 5001. Modes of Geographic Inquiry. (4 cr) Sheppard
Different ways of knowing the world and their application to explaining and interpreting geography since 1960. Empirical approaches and geographical hypotheses; structural approaches and socio-spatial systems; interpretive approaches and the meaning of geographical phenomena. Application to city systems; integration and diffusion.

Geog 5801. Development of Geographic Thought. (4 cr, §3801; prereq three courses in geography, sr) Lukermann
Concepts and methods of geography; differing schools of thought as expressed in contemporary geographic literature.
Geographical Techniques

Geog 3511. Introduction to Cartography. (5 cr; prereq 5 cr in geography or # Brown, Hsu, McMaster, Porter)

Geog 3530. Cartography Internship. (2-5 cr per qtr; 10 cr max, incl combined cr of 3xxx and 5xxx; prereq # Hsu, McMaster)
Internship with institution, government agency, or private company arranged through and supervised by the department.

Geog 3531. Quantitative Methods in Geography. (4 cr) Klink, McMaster, Sheppard, Skaggs

Geog 3551. Cartographic Analysis. (4 cr; prereq 3511 or basic course in statistics) Hsu, McMaster, Porter
Cartographic-quantitative analysis and mapping of geographic data; classification, areal sampling, generalization including the scale problem. Analysis of cartographic communication.

Geog 3552. Cartography: Topics. (4 cr; prereq 3511, 3531 or # Brown, Hsu, McMaster, Porter)
Selected topics: the system of cartographic communication, map design, map reading, map analysis, history of cartography.

Geog 3553. Elements of Digital Cartography. (4 cr; prereq 3511, 3531 or 5522, one programming language or # McMaster, Veregin)

Geog 3554. Cartography Internship. (2-5 cr per qtr; 10 cr max, incl combined cr of 3xxx and 5xxx; prereq # Hsu, McMaster)
For description, see Geog 3530.

Geog 3555. Quantitative Research Design. (4 cr; prereq at least one course in basic statistics) Klink, McMaster, Sheppard
Advanced statistical methods for handling geographic data. Topics may include multivariate methods, regionalization, spatial autocorrelation, spatial pattern analysis.

Geog 3562. Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (4 cr; prereq jr or sr geography major or grad or landscape architecture major or # Brown, McMaster, Veregin)
Basic concepts of geographic information systems structure. Theory and applications for geographic research, location and resource analysis, and regional planning. Location principles, data structure, variable attributes.

Geog 5553. Geographic Techniques. (4 cr; prereq Geog 5562/LA 5562 or # Brown, McMaster, Veregin)

Geog 5564. Urban Geographic Information Systems and Analysis. (4 cr; prereq 5552, PA 5601 or # McMaster)

Geog 5565. Geographical Analysis of Environmental Systems and Global Change. (4 cr; prereq 5552, FR 5130, senior or grad or # Brown)
Applications of geographic information systems and other spatial analysis tools to the analysis of environmental systems patterns, dynamics, and interactions. Attention will focus on global to landscape data bases developed for analysis of atmospheric, hydrospheric, geomorphic, pedologic, biologic, and human land use systems.

Directed and Special Studies

Geog 3940. Directed Field Study. (2-4 cr; prereq #)
Guided individual field study.

Geog 3970. Directed Studies. (1-15 cr per qtr)
Guided individual reading or study.

Geog 3985. Senior Project Seminar. (4 cr; prereq geography major, Comp 3014 or equiv)
Students select a topic; perform the research; and, at least, write a first draft of their senior projects.

Geog 3990. Directed Research. (1-15 cr per qtr)

Geog 5701. Field Research. (4 cr; prereq 12 cr in geography, #)
Field investigation in physical, cultural, and economic geography; techniques of analysis and presentation; reconstruction of environments.

Geog 5710. Field Internship. (1-8 per qtr; IntR 5701; prereq IntR 5930)
Requirements and credits vary with nature of internship. MSID will normally carry 8 credits per quarter for up to two quarters. All internships will be carried out off-campus and require contact with departmental supervisor specifying work to be accomplished and means of reporting achievement.

Geog 5900. Topics in Geography. (4 cr per qtr; prereq sr or grad, #)
Special topics and regions. Course offered by visiting professors in their research fields.
Geology and Geophysics (Geo)

Newton Horace Winchell School of Earth Sciences
Institute of Technology

Staff—Head, William E. Seyfried, Jr., 106 Pillsbury Hall; Director of Undergraduate Studies, Chris Paola, 30B Pillsbury Hall; Director of Graduate Studies, Christian Teyssier, 210B Pillsbury Hall

Regents’ Professor Emeritus: Wright

Professors Emeriti: Shapiro, Swain, Walton, Zoltai

Professors: Alexander, Banerjee, Hooke, Hudleston, Karato, Kelts, D. Kohlstedt, S. Kohlstedt, Morey, Murthy, Pfannkuch, Seyfried, Sloan, Southwick, Stout, Weiblen, Yuen

Associate Professors: Edwards, Ito, Kleinspehn, Moskowitz, Paola, Teyssier

Assistant Professors: Person

Lecturer: Kirkby

Adjunct Faculty—Chandler (Minn. Geological Survey), Engstrom (Sci. Mus. MN), Goldich (U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colorado), R. Johnson (Honeywell), T. Johnson (Large Lake Observatory), Keen (Summit Envirosolutions), Watts (Trinity College, Dublin, Ireland)

Geology is concerned with the physical, chemical, and biological processes that continuously restructure and redistribute the material on and within the Earth, and with the historical development of the Earth through these shaping processes.

Careers in geology could involve work on environmental problems, resource exploration, or research in any aspect of the dynamics of the Earth and history.

B.A. Major Sequence

Required Preparatory Courses—Chem 1051-1052, Math 1251-1252-1261, 3251 (sequences to be started fr yr); Phys 1251-1252-1253; upper-level writing course, Comp 3015 or 3031 highly recommended (to be taken jr yr or no later than 1st qtr of sr yr)

Major Requirements—Core courses: soph yr, 3201f, 3202w, 3401w, 3301s, 3111su; jr yr, 5651f, 5101w, 3402s, 5201s, 5631s, 5111 or 5112su, 2 workshop courses (5010, 5020, 5030)

Minor Sequence

Required Preparatory Courses—1001

Minor Requirements—20-25 cr of 3xxx or 5xxx geology courses

The department offers two B.S. degree programs in the Institute of Technology, in geology and in geophysics. You should consult the department director of undergraduate studies about selection of a program and coursework if you are considering a scientific career.

Geo 1001f,w,s. The Dynamic Earth: An Introduction to Geology. (4 cr; 4 lect hrs, one 2-hr lab per wk)

Emphasizes the physical processes that shape the Earth: volcanoes, earthquakes, plate tectonics, glaciers, and rivers. Through lectures and 10 labs, students gain a better understanding of our planet in the context of current environmental issues and global change.

Geo 1002w,s. Historical Geology. (4 cr; 3 lect hrs, one 2-hr lab per wk) Sloan

Evolution of Earth from its origin; succession of physical and biological events of past 600 million years.

Geo 1003. Introduction to the Mesozoic: Evolution, Ecology and Extinction of Dinosaurs. (4 cr) Kirkby

Dinosaurs and the Mesozoic Earth are used to introduce evolution, plate tectonics, climate change and Earth systems. An overview of the history of dinosaur interpretations illustrates the principles and social aspects of scientific investigation.

Geo 1004. Physical and Historical Geology of Minnesota. (3 cr [4 cr with field trips]) Southwick, MGS staff

Fundamentals of geology emphasizing Minnesota’s geological setting. Minnesota examples and four local, weekend field trips. Geologic components of environment, resource-management, and economic issues.
Geo 1005w. Geologic Perspectives on Energy. (4 cr; 4 lect hrs per wk) Alexander
Geologic aspects of energy resources, conventional and nonconventional. History of energy use, distribution and amounts of known and potential reserves, environmental aspects, and implications of U.S. consumption patterns.

Geo 1011w. Volcanoes of the Earth. (4 cr; 4 lect hrs per wk) Stout
Nonmathematical introduction to volcanoes, their origin and distribution on Earth and through time; theory of plate tectonics, origin of magmas and the Earth’s interior; the products of volcanoes, types of eruptions and hazards, and impact on climate, vegetation, and society.

Geo 1012f. Planet Earth. (4 cr; 3 lect hrs per wk) Murthy
Nonmathematical introduction to planet Earth. Emphasizes relationships between earth systems: solid earth, hydrosphere and atmosphere; natural cycles that control the way the planet works; how human interactions perturb natural cycles and their rates.

Geo 1019. Our Changing Planet. (4 cr, §Ast 1019, §EEB 1019)
The interrelationships among Earth’s subsystems—solid earth, oceans, atmosphere and biosphere, and solar and galactic super-systems. Interactions of natural cycles, their rates, feedback, and human impacts.

Geo 1031. Earth System Science from the Perspective of Minnesota Geology. (4 cr)
Weiblen
An introductory geology course with three field trips. The basic principles of geology are explained and used to explore the dynamic interactions of the solid Earth, the hydrosphere, biosphere, and atmosphere and the increasing significance of human activity in geological processes.

Geo 1601w. Oceanography. (4 cr; 3 lect, 1 lab hrs per wk) Barnwell, Paola Shapiro
How various processes in the ocean interact; analogies between the oceans and Lake Superior and smaller lakes in Minnesota. Topics include marine biology, waves, tides, chemical oceanography, marine geology, and human interaction with the sea. Lab work includes study of live marine invertebrates and manipulation of oceanographic data.

Geo 1602. All About Lakes: Their Origins, Behavior, and Management. (4 cr)
The origin of lakes, their response to solar radiation and wind, the unique flora and fauna that exist in lakes, and the effects of these organisms on the chemistry of the lake waters and vice versa. Effects of human impact on lakes. Current methods of lake restoration and management.

Geo 1701. Faces of the Earth. (4 cr) Banerjee
History of pre-17th century ideas of geology in China, Middle-East, and Europe. Evolution of modern geology from travelers’ tales, cosmology, mapmaking, minerals, volcanoes, earthquakes. Relations between humans and nature.

Geo 3111su. Introductory Field Geology. (4 cr; prereq 3202, #)
Geologic mapping on topographic maps and aerial photos, field identification of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks, measurement of stratigraphic sections, study of structural and geomorphic features.

Geo 3201f. Geodynamics I: The Solid Earth. (4 cr; prereq Phys 1251, Phys 1252)
Dynamics of the solid Earth, particularly the tectonic system.

Geo 3202w. Geodynamics II: The Fluid Earth. (4 cr; prereq 3201)
Dynamics of the fluid Earth, mainly surface processes and convection.

Geo 3211s. Honors Earth Science. (4 cr, §1001; prereq selection for IT honors curriculum or consent of IT honors office; 4 lect hrs, 1 rec hr per wk)
Application of physics and chemistry to the structure and dynamics of the Earth.

Geo 3301s. Geochemical Principles. (4 cr; prereq Chem 1051, Chem 1052)
Origin of the elements (nucleosynthesis, elemental abundances), geochemical classifications, isotopes (radioactive and stable), phase equilibria, and models of the Earth’s geochemical evolution. The basic geochemical processes that produced the Earth’s lithosphere, hydrosphere, and atmosphere.

Geo 3401w. Introductory Mineralogy. (4 cr, §5004; prereq 1001, Chem 1051, Math 1252 or #; 3 lect, 4 lab hrs per wk)
Crystallography, crystal chemistry, and crystal physics. Physical and chemical properties, crystal structures, and chemical equilibria of the major mineral groups. Lab includes crystallographic, polarizing microscope, X-ray powder diffraction exercises, hand specimen mineral identification.

Geo 3402s. Petrology. (4 cr; prereq 3401 or #)
Weiblen
The lithologic character and genesis of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Geo 3990f,w,s. Problems in Geology and Geophysics. (1-6 cr; prereq #, ∆)
Research or problems selected on the basis of individual interests and background.

Geo 5004w. Mineralogy. (4 cr, §3401; prereq Chem 1051, Math 1252, ∆ not open to geology, geophysics, and geological, mineral, and metallurgical engineering majors; 3 lect, 4 lab hrs per wk)
For description, see Geo 3401.

Geo 5010. Field Workshop. (2 cr; prereq Geo, Geophys, or GeoEng major or #)
Geologic or geophysical field study.

Geo 5020. Laboratory Workshop. (2 cr; prereq Geo, Geophys, or GeoEng major or #)
Geologic or geophysical lab study.
Geo 5030. Modeling Workshop. (2 cr; prereq Geo, Geophys, or GeoEng major or #) Modeling of geologic or geophysical systems.

Geo 5051su. Physical Geology for Teachers. (4 cr, §1001; prereq 1 qtr college chemistry or physics, degree in education) For description, see Geo 1001. Students will be required to complete a project designed to enhance their ability to teach Earth science to K–12 students.

Geo 5052. Historical Geology for Teachers. (4 cr, §1002; prereq 1001 or 5051 or #; degree in education; day and UC) For description, see Geo 1002.

Geo 5053. All About Lakes for Teachers. (4 cr, §1602; prereq degree in education) The origin of lakes, their response to solar radiation and wind, the unique flora and fauna that exist in lakes, and the effects of these organisms on the chemistry of the lake waters and vice versa. Effects of human impact on lakes. Current methods of lake restoration and management.

Geo 5054. Introduction to the Mesozoic for Teachers. (4 cr, §1003; prereq degree in education) Kirkby Introduction to dinosaurs and the Mesozoic Era; concepts of plate tectonics, evolution, extinction, and global change. Students will design modules to present the course material to elementary or secondary school students.

Geo 5056. Earth System Science from the Perspective of Minnesota Geology for Teachers. (4 cr, §1031; prereq education major or education degree or #) Weilbren An introductory geology course combined with three field trips. The basic principles of geology are explained and used to explore the dynamic interactions of the solid Earth, the hydrosphere, biosphere, and atmosphere and the increasing significance of human activity in geological processes. Special reading assignments will cover pedagogic approaches to teaching Earth System Science, organization of field trips and laboratory exercises.

Geo 5101f. Geochronology and Stratigraphy. (4 cr; prereq 3301) Methods for measuring geologic time and dating rocks; correlation and other stratigraphic techniques.

Geo 5108w. Advanced Environmental Geology. (4 cr; prereq geology core curriculum through 5201 for majors or equiv or #) Pfannkuch Human impact on the geological environment and the effect of geology/geologic processes on human life from the point of view of ecosystems and bio-geochemical cycles. Geologic limits to resources and carrying capacity of the Earth. Land use planning, environmental impact assessment, ecoregologic world models. Field project.

Geo 5111su. Advanced Field Geology. (4 cr; prereq 3111, #) Geologic mapping, study of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks, structures and surficial features, problem solving. Paper required.


Geo 5121f. History of the Earth. (3 cr; prereq Geo major or #) Sloan A dynamic analysis of the mutual interrelationships between plate tectonics, atmospheric composition, sea level, the stratigraphic record and the evolution of organisms. Causes and reasons for mass extinctions and adaptive radiations.

Geo 5151f. Introduction to Paleontology. (5 cr; prereq 1002 or #) Sloan Morphology, classification, and ecology of selected major fossil groups.

Geo 5154w. Vertebrate Paleontology I. (5 cr; prereq 5151 or EEB 5114) Sloan Morphology, evolution, and stratigraphic distribution of fossil fish, amphibians, reptiles, and birds.

Geo 5155s. Vertebrate Paleontology II. (5 cr; prereq 5154 or EEB 5114) Sloan Morphology, evolution, and stratigraphic distribution of fossil mammals.

Geo 5201s. Structural Geology. (4 cr; prereq 3402, 5101 or #) Teysier Fundamental concepts related to deformation of the Earth’s crust; fundamental processes associated with deformation, faulting, folding, and fabric development; labs and recitations include solving problems and conducting physical and numerical experiments; field trips offered.

Geo 5202s. Tectonic Styles. (3 cr; prereq 5201 or #; 3 lect hrs per wk; offered alt yrs) Hudleston Origin and nature of major types of disturbances affecting continental crust, including analysis of form and development of individual structural components.

Geo 5203w. Geotectonics. (3 cr; prereq 5201 or #; offered alt yrs) Teysier Problems associated with global tectonics; structure and evolution of the Earth’s crust and lithosphere; study of active compressional, extensional, and wrench tectonic regimes, with numerous examples from various parts of the world; interpretation of older tectonic systems.
Geo 5251s. Geomorphology. (4 cr [5 cr with term project]; prereq 1001, Math 1031; 3 lect, 2 lab hrs per wk; lab often used for field trips) Hooke
The origin, development, and continuing evolution of landforms in various environments. Weathering, slope and shore processes, fluvial erosion, and deposition, wind action, tectonics, and impact phenomena.

Geo 5252w. Regional Geomorphology. (3 cr; prereq 5201 or #; offered alt yrs) Hooke
The geology of a particular region of the country and its geomorphology. One-week field trip to the area late in the quarter. May be taken for credit more than once if regions are different.

Geo 5255w. Glaciology. (4 cr [5 cr with term project]; prereq Math 3261 or equiv or #; offered alt yrs) Hooke
Theories of glacier flow. Internal structures and heat flow in glaciers and ice sheets. Reading assignments and problems.

Geo 5261f. Glacial Geology. (4 cr [5 cr with field trips]; prereq 3002 or #)
Formation and characteristics of modern glaciers; erosional and depositional features of Pleistocene glaciers, history of Quaternary environmental changes in glaciated and nonglaciated areas. Field trips.

Geo 5311f. General Geochemistry. (4 cr; prereq 3301, Chem 5520 or #) Seyfried
Processes pertaining to the distribution and control (structural, thermodynamic, kinetic) of chemical species in the Earth and its hydrosphere.

Geo 5313s. Aqueous Geochemistry. (4 cr; prereq 5311, Chem 5520 or #) Seyfried
General principles of solution chemistry with application to geochemistry, including solution-mineral equilibria, redox processes in natural waters, and geochemistry of hydrothermal fluids.

Geo 5321w. Isotope Geology. (4 cr; prereq 3301 or #) Edwards, Ito
Theory and uses of radioactive, radiogenic, and stable isotopes in geology. Radioactive dating, geothermometry, and tracer techniques in geologic processes.

Geo 5405. Optical Mineralogy. (2 cr; prereq 3401 or #)
Optical properties of minerals; symmetry and crystal optics; identification of minerals using the polarizing microscope.

Geo 5452s. Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology. (5 cr; prereq 3402, Chem 5520, Math 3261 or #) Stout
Basic thermodynamic tools and chemographic analysis for interpretation of chemical processes in igneous and metamorphic rocks. Lab, field trip, problem sets, and term paper.

Geo 5454. Electron Microprobe Theory and Practice. (2-4 cr; prereq 3401, 1 yr chemistry or physics or #)
Theory and practice of characterizing solid materials with electron beam instrumentation, including the reduction of x-ray data to chemical compositions.

Geo 5505f. Solid Earth Geophysics I. (4 cr; prereq 3201, Phys 1253)
Basic elasticity, basic seismology, and physical structure of the earth’s crust and deep interior.

Geo 5506w. Solid Earth Geophysics II. (4 cr; prereq 3201, Phys 1253 or #)
Gravity fields of the earth, mantle viscosity, paleomagnetism, seismic tomography, and basic mantle convection and thermal history.

Geo 5507. Solid Earth Geophysics III. (4 cr; prereq 3201, Phys 1253) D Kohlstedt
Mechanical properties and transport processes in Earth materials, with emphasis on their importance to a range of geophysical phenomena.

Geo 5508. Mineral and Rock Rheology. (4 cr; prereq 3201, Phys 1253) Karato
Elastic, anelastic, and viscous deformation of minerals and rocks. Materials science fundamentals and geological/geophysical applications.

Geo 5515w. Principles of Geophysical Exploration. (4 cr; prereq Phys 1253)
Seismic exploration (reflection and refraction), potential techniques (gravity and magnetics), and electrical techniques of geophysical exploration.

Geo 5522. Time-Series Analysis of Geological Phenomena. (4 cr; prereq Math 3221 or #) Yuen
Time-series analysis of linear and nonlinear geological and geophysical phenomena. Examples will be drawn from ice age cycles, earthquakes, climatic fluctuations, volcanic eruptions, atmospheric phenomena, thermal convection and other time-dependent natural phenomena. Modern concepts of nonlinear dynamics and complexity theory will be applied to geological phenomena.

Geo 5535f. Geological Thermomechanical Modeling. (4 cr; prereq Math 3261 or #) Yuen
Concept of heat and mass transfer processes in Earth’s crust and mantle. Quantitative study of thermomechanical phenomena. Emphasis on both analytical and modern numerical techniques.

Geo 5536s. Applications of Fluid Mechanics to Geological Problems. (4 cr; prereq 1 yr calculus, AEM 3200 or CE 3400 or #) Yuen
Scaling of equations for geological approximations, applications to geological situations, rheology.

Geo 5541. Geomagnetism. (4 cr; prereq 3201, Math 1251, Phys 1251 or #; offered alt yrs) Banerjee
Present geomagnetic field at the Earth’s surface and at the core-mantle boundary, secular variation, paleointensity variation, geomagnetic field reversal, and models for field transition.

Geo 5543. Paleomagnetism. (4 cr; prereq 3201, Math 1251, Phys 1251 or #; offered alt yrs) Moskowitz
The physical and chemical basis of paleomagnetism. Origin of natural remanent magnetization and its stability, mineralogy of magnetic minerals, paleomagnetic measurement techniques, statistics of paleomagnetic data, magnetic polarity stratigraphy, and environmental magnetism.
Geo 5561. Magnetism: Physics, Geophysics, and Engineering. (3 cr; §Phys 5561, §EE 5561; prereq Phys 1251) Moskowitz, staff
Fundamentals of magnetism, including elementary statistical mechanics, rock magnetism, and micromagnetic modeling. Applications of magnetism in geophysics, biomagnetism, magnetic sensors, and recording.

Geo 5601f. Limnology. (4 cr; §EEB 5601; prereq Chem 1052 or equiv)
Events occurring in lakes, reservoirs, and ponds; their origins; their physics, chemistry, and biology. Interequal relationships of these parameters; effects of civilization on lakes.

Geo 5603w. Geological Limnology. (4 cr; prereq 5601 or EEB 5601)
Tectonic and climatic setting of lakes; physical, chemical, and biological processes in lakes.

Geo 5613. Karst Hydrogeology and Tracer Applications. (4 cr; prereq 5641; #) Alexander
Karst hydrogeology and the application of tracers in hydrogeology to determine the source, age, and mixing parameters of water in various natural reservoirs. Physical and chemical principles and processes operating in karst hydrogeology and the use of natural and synthetic chemical and isotopic labels or tracers to follow the movement and mixing of water through the hydrologic cycle.

Geo 5621s. Limnology Laboratory. (2 cr; §EEB 5621; prereq 5601 or EEB 5601 or #) Megard
Lab to accompany 5601 (EEB 5601). Techniques for obtaining information about conditions in lakes and streams. Procedures for measuring abundance and population dynamics of aquatic organisms, with special emphasis on plankton. Field instruments, sampling devices, chemical analyses, microscopy, and analysis of data. One Saturday field trip.

Geo 5631. Earth System: Geosphere/Biosphere Interactions. (4 cr; §EEB 5004; prereq 3202, 3301 or #) Davis, Keltis
Interdisciplinary study of global change forcing mechanisms, feedbacks and dynamics on various time scales, using paleorecord to illustrate processes.

Geo 5641. General and Physical Hydrogeology. (4 cr; prereq 1001, Chem 1052, Math 1252, Phys 1105; Geo majors; core curriculum through 3402; or #) Pfannkuch
Theory of groundwater geology, hydrologic cycle, watersheds hydrology, Darcy’s law, governing equations of groundwater motion, flow net analysis, analog models, and groundwater resource evaluation and development.

Geo 5642. Quantitative Hydrogeology. (4 cr; prereq 1001, Chem 1052, Math 1252, Phys 1105; Geo majors; core curriculum through 3402; or #) Person
Applied analysis of steady and transient equations of groundwater motion and chemical transport using analytical and numerical methods. Topics include numerical flow net analysis, well hydraulics, salt-water intrusion problems, and unsaturated flow.

Geo 5643. Chemical Hydrogeology. (4 cr; prereq 1001, Chem 1052, Math 1252, Phys 1105; Geo majors; core curriculum through 3402; or #) Alexander
Chemistry of natural waters, acid-base and redox reactions, carbonate equilibria, contaminant hydrology, isotope hydrology, and chemical modeling.

Geo 5651f. Sedimentology. (4 cr; prereq 3402; open only to IT upper div majors in geology, geophysics, geo-engineering, mining engineering, or CLA jr or sr majors in geology or #) Paola
Interpretation of the origin of sedimentary rocks through application of basic physical and chemical principles; understanding of modern depositional environments; petrologic microscopy.

Geo 5652w. Sedimentary Petrology and Processes. (5 cr; prereq 3402, 5651 or #; offered alt yrs) Kleinspehn, Paola
Analysis of hand-specimen scale and microscopic features of carbonate and clastic sedimentary rock and their associated chemical, biological, and physical processes. Topics include primary structures, petrographic microscopy, diagenesis, and new analytical techniques in sandstone petrology.

Geo 5653w. Stratigraphy and Basin Analysis. (4 cr; [6 cr with lab]; prereq 5651 or #; offered alt yrs) Kleinspehn
Modern techniques and principles of stratigraphic analysis of sedimentary basins in various tectonic settings. Topics include seismic stratigraphy, correlation techniques, paleocurrent analysis, and geochronology of sedimentary basins.

Geo 5654w. Marine and Lucastrine Sedimentary Environments. (4 cr; prereq 5651 or #; offered alt yrs) Kleinspehn
Principles of facies analysis of modern and ancient depositional systems including deltas, fan deltas, barrier islands, beaches, storms, and turbidity currents in lakes and marine settings. Interpretations of marine tidal systems, carbonate platforms, reefs, continental shelves and abyssal-plain processes.

Geo 5655w. Continental Sedimentary Environments. (4 cr; prereq 5651 or #; offered alt yrs) Kleinspehn
Principles of facies analysis of modern and ancient nonmarine depositional systems.

Symbols and abbreviations: f,w,s,u—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / †—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ¶—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / #—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / ∆—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
Geo 5656w. Depositional Mechanics. (4 cr; prereq 5651, Math 3261 or #; offered alt yrs) Paola
Elementary mechanics of sediment transport applied to the quantitative interpretation of sedimentary rocks.

Geo 5701. Scientific Visualization. (4 cr; prereq CSci 3101, CSci 3102 or CSci 3113 or #)
Scientific visualization and its application to the evaluation of data from diverse fields including geology, geophysics, engineering, and medicine. Course designed with practical application of visualization.

Geo 5980. Seminar: Current Topics in Geology and Geophysics. (1-6 cr; prereq #)

Geo 5990f,w,s. Senior Thesis. (2 cr per qtr [6 cr max]; prereq geology or geophysics major with 4th-yr standing, #)
A nonstructured research course to enable senior-level majors to engage in independent research with faculty supervision. Problems selected according to individual interests by consultation with faculty committee. Thesis and oral defense.

German, Scandinavian, and Dutch

Staff—Chair, Jack Zipes, 205 Folwell Hall; Director of Graduate Studies, James Parente, 216 Folwell Hall; Director of Language Instruction, Charlotte Melin, 213 Folwell Hall

German and Dutch

Staff—Director of Undergraduate Studies, Richard McCormick, 221 Folwell Hall

Professors Emeriti: Hirschbach, Taraba

Professors: Firchow (on leave winter ‘97), Joeres (on leave fall ‘96), Liberman, Parente, Schulte-Sasse, Weiss, Zipes

Associate Professors: Duroche, Fullerton, McCormick, Teraoka, Wakefield (on sabbatical ’96-7)

Education Specialists: Melin, Metcalf

Assistant Education Specialist: Van der Sanden

The German program offers a major and minor in German and a minor in Dutch. German and Dutch include the study of the spoken language, literature, philology, culture, and civilization.

General Education—German literature and film courses in translation (3604, 3610, 3641), Dutch literature in translation (3610), and topics in Dutch culture (3510) have no prerequisites and offer a sound introduction to major trends and aspects in German or Dutch literature and culture.

Placement—There are two first-year German options: German 1101-1102-1103 is the standard classroom sequence; German 1110 (offered only through UC) uses an individualized approach for the equivalent of the first three quarters of German. To enroll for second-year courses, CLA students must pass 1103, the 15th credit of 1110, or the entrance proficiency test. Consult the department for further information on placement and testing.

Study Abroad—The department recommends study abroad in a German-speaking country for at least six months in order to acquire cultural familiarity and language fluency. Students may apply appropriate coursework to a German major or minor. The department sponsors a beginning summer language program in Freiburg, Germany, and more advanced spring quarter and spring semester programs in Graz, Austria. Semester and year programs in German are available in Berlin and Freiburg, and student exchange programs provide access to many additional Austrian, German, and Swiss universities. For further information on options and procedures, see Foreign Study.

Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC)

Students are encouraged to include courses in other disciplines taught in German on campus as part of their undergraduate program. The Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC) program offers students a number of opportunities to take two- or four-credit courses in German in area studies, history, international relations, and sociology, while one-credit FLAC sections in German are offered in conjunction with some four-credit courses taught in English. In spring quarter, FLAC courses offered in German provide students the opportunity to do all their coursework in German (some of the courses offered by the Department of German, Scandinavian, and Dutch, some by other departments) as participants in the Foreign Language Immersion Program (FLIP). For more information, consult the department advisers in 205 Folwell Hall.

B. A. Major Sequence—German

Required Preparatory Courses—1106 or the graduation proficiency test
Major Requirements—3011, 3012, 3104 or 3104H, 3105 or 3105H, 3342 or 3342H; one of the following sequences:

Literature Emphasis—One course from each of the following groups (a course may be applied to only one group):
1. Early German literature through the baroque: 3401, 3411
2. Enlightenment, Sturm und Drang, and Classicism: 3301, 3311, 3421, 3422, 3423, 3424
3. 19th-century literature: 3302, 3312, 3431, 3432
4. 20th-century literature: 3303, 3313, 3441, 3442, 3443, 5371
5. Civilization and culture: 3501, 3502, 3503, 3510, 3511, 3512, 3513, 3590, 3604, 5331, 5510
6. Philology: 3701, 3702, 3703, 3704, 3705
Plus one 3xxx or 5xxx elective German course

German Studies Emphasis—Two courses from 3013, 3014, 3015, 3016, 3021, 5011, 5016
Four courses from 35xx, 5331, 5510. Up to two of the following courses may be substituted: 3311, 3312, 3313, 3401, 3411, 3421, 3422, 3423, 3441, 3442, 3443, 3444, 3604, 562x, 5630
One 3xxx or 5xxx elective German course

Three courses in art history, economics, geography, history, humanities, international relations, music, or political science that concentrate on German-speaking areas

German Linguistics Emphasis—One course from 3013, 3014, 3015, 3016, 5011, 5016
Two courses in Linguistics: Ling 3001 or 5001; 3601 or 5601
Six courses in History and Structure of the German Language: 3702-3703-3705; 3704; 5101; 5102
Courses taught in translation, except 3604 and 5xxx film classes, do not count toward the major, nor do courses taken S-N. No more than two courses graded D can count toward the major; these courses must be offset by the same number of A or B grades in the major.

Major Requirements—3011, 3012, 3104, 3105, 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3207, 3208
Two courses in civilization and culture: 3501, 3502, 3503, 3510, 3511, 3512, 3513, 3590, 3604, 5331, 5510
One 3xxx or 5xxx elective German course

Minor Requirements—3011, 3310, 3510, 3610, two additional courses to be chosen with the adviser

Minor Sequence—German

Required Preparatory Course—1106 or the Graduation Proficiency Test

Minor Requirements—3011, 3012, 3104, 3105; 8 cr of 3xxx-5xxx elective German courses
All courses must be taken A-F. No more than one course may be in directed or independent study. Courses taught in translation, except 3604 and 5xxx film classes, do not count toward the minor.

The minor program must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

Minor Sequence—Dutch

Required Preparatory Course—1106 or the Graduation Proficiency Test

Minor Requirements—3011, 3310, 3510, 3610, two additional courses to be chosen with the adviser

German (Ger)

Ger 1101-1102-1103. Beginning German. (5 cr per qtr, §1000 for 1101, §1110 for 1102-1103)
Emphasis on proficiency according to the national ACTFL system. All four language modalities (listening, reading, speaking, writing); sequential emphasis beginning with the reception modalities, listening and reading, followed by the production modalities, speaking and writing.

Ger 1104-1105-1106. Intermediate German. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or satisfactory completion of entrance standard proficiency test at 1103 level)
Emphasis on proficiency according to the national ACTFL system. All four language modalities (listening, reading, speaking, writing) at the Intermediate and Advanced levels on ACTFL scale.

Ger 3011-3012-3013. Conversation and Composition. (4 cr per qtr; prereq graduation proficiency test for 3011, 3011 for 3012, 3012 for 3013)
Spoken German; composition; development of vocabulary; grammar review.

The major program must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

For teacher’s licensure requirements, see the College of Education and Human Development Bulletin.

Symbols and abbreviations: f,w,s,su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / †—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / ‡—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ¶—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / ∆—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / ∇—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / ·—Approval of the college offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
Ger 3014. German Media. (4 cr; prereq 3012) Focus on the media. Reading and analysis of German newspapers and journals; exercises using German-language radio and video broadcasts.

Ger 3015. German for the Social Sciences. (4 cr; prereq 3012) Technical, scientific, and scholarly use of German in both written and oral form.

Ger 3016. Techniques of Translation. (4 cr; prereq 3013) Translation of various texts into and from German.

Ger 3020. Advanced Communication Skills for FLIP Students. (5 cr per qtr [15 cr max]; prereq admittance to the German Foreign Language Immersion Program [FLIP]) Provides support in language acquisition skills specifically geared for the German immersion program. Students enrolled will be given the opportunity to develop their language skill to the advanced level required in the FLIP Area Studies courses.

Ger 3021w. Business German. (4 cr; prereq 3012 or equiv) Oral and written command of the language used by German business and industry. Reading and discussion of German business documents; the basic format of business and other formal letters and preparation of reports.

Ger 3040. German Play. (1-3 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or 1110, #) Use of standard German through participation in a biennial dramatic production.

Ger 3043. Oral Interpretation of German Drama. (2 cr; prereq 3013 or equiv, #) Dramatic reading of German plays for pronunciation and preparation for German play production.

Ger 3104. Reading and Analysis of Prose. (4 cr; prereq 3012 or ¶) Reading fluency; appreciation of literary values through literary interpretation and familiarization with critical terminology.

Ger 3104H. Honors Course: Reading and Analysis of Prose. (4 cr; prereq 3012 or ¶3012) For description, see Ger 3104.

Ger 3105. Reading and Analysis of Drama and Poetry. (4 cr; prereq 3012 or ¶3012) For description, see Ger 3104.

Ger 3105H. Honors Course: Reading and Analysis of Drama and Poetry. (4 cr; prereq 3012 or ¶3012) For description, see Ger 3104.

Ger 3301. Lyric Poetry: Klopstock Through Hölderlin. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105)

Ger 3302. Lyric Poetry: Novalis Through Liliencron. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105)

Ger 3303. Lyric Poetry: Rilke to the Present. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105)

Ger 3310. Studies in German Authors. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3104, 3105) Works of one author (e.g., Kleist, Heine, Büchner, Hofmannsthal) studied in depth.

Ger 3312. German Drama: 19th Century. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105)

Ger 3313. German Drama: Naturalism to the Present. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105)

Ger 3341H. Proseminar in German. (4 cr; prereq #; nonhonors students may enroll with #) Significant themes in German literature.

Ger 3342. Major Project in German. (1-4 cr [5 cr max]; prereq jr or sr) Students prepare their major project in a seminar setting under supervision of a faculty member.

Ger 3342H. Major Project in German. (1-4 cr [5 cr max]; prereq honors, jr or sr) For description, see Ger 3342.

Ger 3401. Medieval Literature. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105) Political, social, and intellectual spheres of life in medieval Germany; major literary works.

Ger 3411. Renaissance and Baroque. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105) Major literary developments; movements that shaped more recent German literature.


Ger 3423. Classicism. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105) Weimarer Hochklassik of the late 18th and early 19th centuries. Literary works and aesthetic criticism in historical and cultural context.

Ger 3424. Faust. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105) Goethe’s Faust. Parts I and II.

Ger 3431. Romanticism. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105) German literature of the Romantic Period; its intellectual and historical background.

Ger 3432. 19th-Century Literature: 1832-1890. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105) German literature from late Romanticism to naturalism.

Ger 3441, 3442, 3443. 20th-Century Literature. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3104, 3105) 3441: From 1890 to 1918. 3442: From 1918 to 1933. 3443: From 1933 to the present.

Ger 3460. Women Writers in German Literature. (4 cr [12 cr max]; prereq 3104, 3105) Selected German women writers. Approaches may be thematic, generic, or chronological. Readings in feminist theory.
Ger 3490. Topics in German Literature. (4 cr per qtr [12 cr max]; prereq 3104, 3105) Extensive exploration of topics or issues in German literature not dealt with in period courses.


Ger 3502. Contemporary Germany: The German Democratic Republic. (4 cr; prereq 1106 or the graduation proficiency test) Culture of the former German Democratic Republic and its evolution since 1949.

Ger 3503. Contemporary Austria. (4 cr; prereq 1106 or the graduation proficiency test) Culture, politics, society and economy in Austria since 1945.

Ger 3510. Topics in German Studies. (4 cr per qtr [8 cr max]; prereq 1106 or the graduation proficiency test) One topic in depth dealing with the culture or civilization of German-speaking countries.

Ger 3511. German Civilization and Culture: Middle Ages to the Renaissance. (4 cr) Movements and personalities in art, music, science, religion, and education.

Ger 3512. German Civilization and Culture: Reformation to 1800. (4 cr) For description, see Ger 3511.

Ger 3513. German Civilization and Culture: 1800 to Present. (4 cr) For description, see Ger 3511.

Ger 3530. Selected Writings in German Intellectual History. (4 cr; prereq 3104, 3105, one additional 3xxx German course) Authors and philosophers such as Lessing, Schiller, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, and Freud.

Ger 3590. Directed Studies in German-Speaking Countries. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 3501, #) Preparation for research abroad during quarter before departure; research completed while abroad. Written reports and oral examinations upon return.

Ger 3604. Literature, History, and the German Film. (4 cr; requires no knowledge of German; may be taken for cr toward major or minor by doing a portion of the reading in German) Focus on the relationship between German Cinema and both a) German literature, and b) German history and culture.

Ger 3610. German Authors or Topics in Translation. (4 cr per qtr [12 cr max]; requires no knowledge of German) Study in depth of authors or topics from various periods in German literature.

Ger 3641. Introduction to German Folklore. (4 cr; requires no knowledge of German; day and UC) The traditional folklore genres; charms (magic), legends, fairy tales, ballads.

Ger 3702. Beginning Middle High German. (4 cr; prereq 1106) Middle High German grammar. Selected literary texts.

Ger 3703. Introduction to Old High and Low German. (4 cr; prereq 3702 or #) Biographies, charms, heroic poetry, and miscellany from the 9th and 10th centuries.

Ger 3704. German Dialects. (4 cr; prereq 1106) Contemporary regional dialects, recorded on tape and in written texts. Synchronic and diachronic analysis.

Ger 3705. Characteristics of the Germanic Languages. (4 cr; prereq 3703, Ling 3601 or Ling 5601 or #) German and North Sea Germanic; West, North, and East Germanic; Proto-Germanic and Indo-European.

Ger 3970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr; prereq #, H) Guided individual reading or study.

Courses of 5xxx are open to juniors and seniors upon recommendation of advisers.

Ger 5011. Advanced Composition and Conversation. (4 cr; prereq 3013 or equiv)

Ger 5016. Advanced Translation: Theory and Practice. (4 cr; prereq 3016 or #) Translation theory, related issues in stylistics, philosophy of language; sample translations; student production of translations, with methodological commentary.

Ger 5101, 5102. The Analysis of German. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 1106, Ling 3001 or 5001 or #) 5101: Phonology and morphology of modern German. 5102: Syntax of modern German.

Ger 5490. Topics in German Literature. (4 cr per qtr [8 cr max]; prereq 3104, 3105, jr or sr or grad) Topic may focus on a specific author, group of authors, genre, period or subject matter. Topic to be listed in Class Schedule.

Symbols and abbreviations: f,w,s,su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / †—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / †—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / #—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / ‡—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / §—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / †—Approval of the college offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / In prerequisite listings, comma means "and" / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
Ger 5510. Topics in Contemporary German Culture. (4 cr per qtr [8 cr max]; prereq 3513 or equiv) A single topic of contemporary German culture explored in depth to develop a methodology of Landeskunde. Taught in German.

Ger 5621. German Cinema From Caligari to Hitler. (4 cr; prereq 3xxx film studies course or #; may be applied toward German major or minor if part of reading done in German) German cinema from its beginnings, through its golden age in the 1920s, until the end of the Weimar Republic in 1933. Includes Expressionism and New Objectivity. Leading directors: Lubitsch, Murnau, Lang, Pabst, Sagan.

Ger 5622. Nazi and Postwar German Cinema. (4 cr; prereq 3xxx film studies course or #; may be applied toward German major or minor if part of reading done in German) German cinema, 1933-1962: Nazi cinema, including Riefenstahl, Harlan, Sirk; continuities (e.g. Harlan) and discontinuities (e.g., Staudte’s work in East and West Germany) in postwar cinema.

Ger 5623. New German Cinema. (4 cr; prereq 3xxx film studies course or #; may be applied toward German major or minor if part of reading done in German) West German cinema, 1962 to the present: from early acclaim in the mid-1960s (Schlöndorff, Kluge) to the attainment of international stature by the mid-1970s (Herzog, Fassbinder, Wenders, von Trotta); feminist and avant-garde films; the crisis of the 1980s.

Ger 5624. GDR Cinema. (4 cr; prereq 3xxx film studies course or #; may be applied toward German major or minor if part of reading done in German) History of East German cinema, beginning with Staudte’s work in the 1940s, through “socialist realism” in the 1950s, and the development of the more critical and sophisticated cinema of the 1970s and 1980s (e.g., Wolf, Beyer).

Ger 5630. Topics in German Cinema. (4 cr per qtr [8 cr max]; prereq 3xxx film studies course or #; may be applied toward German major or minor if part of reading done in German) Topic chosen may focus on specific directors, formal or political characteristics, film production or reception, and/or other film-theoretical issues.

Ger 5711, 5712. History of the German Language. (4 cr per qtr) Internal and external history. Changes in the sounds, grammar, and vocabulary of German and its dialects as manifested in texts from A.D. 750 to the present.

Ger 5721-5722. Middle High German Language. (4 cr per qtr) Fluent reading of normalized Middle High German texts. Reading and analysis of non-normalized texts. Formal description of Middle High German phonology, morphology, syntax.

Ger 5731-5732. Old High German. (4 cr per qtr) Reading and analysis of Old High German texts. Formal description of Old High German phonology, morphology, syntax.


Ger 5740. Readings in Philology. (4 cr per qtr [12 cr max]) Reading of new and/or old research on some single topic in the structure of the historical and/or contemporary Germanic languages.


Ger 5781, 5782. Varieties of Modern German. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 5101, 5102 or #) 5781: Regional varieties. 5782: Social varieties. Lexical, syntactic, and phonological variations examined using contemporary methods of dialectology and sociolinguistics.

Ger 5970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr per qtr; prereq #, Δ, ☐) Guided individual reading or study.

Dutch (Dtch)

Dtch 1101-1102-1103. Beginning Dutch. (5 cr per qtr, §1110) Emphasis on proficiency according to the national ACTFL system. All four language modalities (listening, reading, speaking, writing): sequential emphasis beginning with the reception modalities, listening and reading, followed by the production modalities, speaking and writing.

Dtch 1104-1105-1106. Intermediate Dutch. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or #) Emphasis on proficiency according to the national ACTFL system. All four language modalities (listening, reading, speaking, writing) at the intermediate and advanced levels on the ACTFL scale.

Dtch 3011-3012. Conversation and Composition. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 1106 or #) Spoken Dutch, composition, development of vocabulary, grammar review.

Dtch 3310. Studies in Dutch Authors. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or 15 cr of 1110 or #) One author studied in depth.

Dtch 3510. Topics in Dutch Culture. (4 cr per qtr; no knowledge of Dutch required) Single topic of Dutch culture explored in depth.

Dtch 3610. Dutch Authors in Translation. (4 cr per qtr; no knowledge of Dutch required) One author studied in depth.

Dtch 3970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr; prereq 1106 or #, Δ, ☐) Guided reading in or study of Dutch literature, culture, or advanced language skills.
GERMAN, SCANDINAVIAN, AND DUTCH

Dutch 5490. Topics in Dutch Literature. (4 cr per qtr [8 cr max]; prereq read knowledge of Dutch, jr or sr or grad)
Topic may focus on a specific author, group of authors, genre, period or subject matter. Topic to be listed in Class Schedule.

Dutch 5742. Middle Dutch. (4 cr)
Oldest recorded poetry and prose; linguistic and literary aspects; older Dutch dialects; relations between Middle Dutch and Middle High German.

Dutch 5743. Early Modern Dutch. (4 cr; prereq 5742 or #)
Study of 16th- and 17th-century Dutch poetry and prose; linguistic and literary aspects in context of Dutch “Golden Age.” Development toward modern standard Dutch.

Dutch 5970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr; prereq #, Δ, ♦)

Scandinavian Languages and Literature

Staff—Acting Director of Undergraduate Studies, Kaaren Grimstad, 231A Folwell Hall

Professors: Hasselmo (Scandinavian Linguistics and Swedish), Houe (Danish), Stockenström (Swedish)

Associate Professors: Grimstad (Old Norse, Swedish), Mishler (Norwegian)

Assistant Professor: Zagar (Norwegian)

Teaching Specialist: Sinks (Finnish)

The Scandinavian Languages and Literature program teaches and conducts research in the languages and literature of the Scandinavian countries, including Finland, in the context of relevant cultural-historical background and milieu. Majors and minors are offered with concentrations in Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, and Swedish.

General Education—Courses appropriate for nonmajors are Scan 3503, 3505, 3601, 3602, 3604, 3605, 3606, 3613, 3614, 3615, 3618, 5201, 5421, 5501, 5502, 5613, 5614, 5615, 5616, 5618, 5631, 5632, 5704, 5711, and 5712

Study Abroad—The department urges students with a strong interest in Scandinavia to make study in a Scandinavian country an integral

component of their undergraduate program. Credit for appropriate study abroad may be applied toward a Scandinavian major or minor. The University offers study opportunities in Denmark, Iceland, Finland, Norway, and Sweden. Further information on study abroad options and procedures is available in the department and also in the Foreign Study section of this bulletin.

Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC)

Students are encouraged to enroll in one-credit sections taught in Scandinavian languages that may be offered in conjunction with four-credit courses in other disciplines taught in English on campus. For more information, consult the department adviser in 205 Folwell Hall.

B.A. Major Sequence—Scandinavian Languages and Finnish

Prerequisite—Passing score on graduation proficiency test in Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, or Swedish

Major Requirements—Dan, Nor, Swed, or Fin 3670 (12 cr)

One Scandinavian social science course, Scan 3342/3342H, Scan 5704, 20 additional 3xxx or 5xxx cr in Finnish or Scandinavian languages and literature.

Scandinavian area studies courses are offered in departments such as art history, geography, political science, and sociology and may be added to the student’s program with adviser consent.

The major program must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

Minor Sequence

Prerequisite—Passing score on graduation proficiency test in Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, or Swedish

Minor Requirements—Dan, Fin, Nor, or Swed 3670 (12 cr), one Scandinavian literature course, one 3xxx or 5xxx elective course in Scandinavian literature or social science.
MAJOR REQUIREMENTS AND COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The minor program must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

Scan 3342. Major Project. (4 cr; prereq ∆) Students complete the major project under supervision of professors of their choice.

Scan 3342H. Major Project. (4 cr; prereq ∆) For description, see Scan 3342.

Scan 3502. Scandinavian Mythology. (4 cr) The religious beliefs of the Scandinavians at the turn of the first millennium A.D. and the tales of their gods. In addressing the religious issues, it will also explore the poetry and prose of Medieval Iceland that have preserved the northern myths.


Scan 3505. Scandinavian Fiction From 1890 to Present. (4 cr) Examined in context of breakdown of traditional forms and changing concepts of "reality.”

Scan 3601. Great Literary Works of Scandinavia. (4 cr) Houe, Mishler Major literary works from the Middle Ages to the present.

Scan 3602. The Scandinavian Fairy Tale As Literature. (4 cr) Mishler Examined in context of German romanticism. Emphasis on H. C. Andersen and 20th-century authors who write in his tradition.

Scan 3605. The Scandinavian and Finnish Short Story. (4 cr) Mishler Stories by important 19th- and 20th-century authors. Readings in English for nonmajors.

Scan 3606. The Expressionist Film in Scandinavia. (4 cr) Mishler Evolution of expressionism from works of Strindberg, Edvard Munch, German art and film. Emphasis on films of Sjöström, Dreyer, Bergman.

Scan 3613. Children’s Literature in Scandinavia. (4 cr) Houe, Stockenström Representative works, with emphasis on different critical methods of interpretation.

Scan 3614. Popular Fiction and Culture in Scandinavia. (4 cr) Houe, Stockenström Representative genres, with emphasis on different critical methods of interpretation.

Scan 3615. The Family in Scandinavian Literature. (4 cr) Houe, Stockenström Representative texts dealing with family socialization from a historical perspective.

Scan 3618. Scandinavian Drama, 1870-1940. (4 cr) Stockenström Plays viewed in context of modern theatre, with emphasis on different critical methods of interpretation.

Scan 3670. Topics in Scandinavian Studies. (4 cr per qtr) Topics announced before first class meeting. Readings in English for nonmajors. Meets with Scan 5670.

Scan 3970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr per qtr [15 cr max]; prereq #, ∆, ▼) Guided individual reading and study of topics not covered in regular courses.

Scan 5201. Scandinavian Literature From the Late Middle Ages to the Enlightenment. (4 cr; prereq reading knowledge of a Scandinavian language for Scandinavian grads) Houe Representative literary works from the 14th century to Bellman and Holberg.

Scan 5202. Scandinavian Literature From Romanticism to the Modern Breakthrough. (4 cr; prereq reading knowledge of a Scandinavian language for Scandinavian grads) Romantic and early realistic authors.

Scan 5501. Scandinavian Mythology. (4 cr) Grimstad Scandinavian myths based on the Poetic Edda and Prose Edda. All readings in translation.

Scan 5502. The Icelandic Saga. (4 cr) Grimstad The saga literature: its origins and development. Readings in translation.

Scan 5511. Skaldic Poetry: Its Method. (4 cr; prereq reading knowledge of Old Norse; offered alt yrs) Grimstad Representative skaldic poetry and its forms and method.


Scan 5614. The Drama of Ibsen and Strindberg. (4 cr) Stockenström The later plays viewed in context of modern art and theatre.

Scan 5615. Ibsen and the Beginnings of the Modern Drama. (4 cr) Stockenström The plays of Ibsen; his role as founder of modern European drama. Readings in translation for nonmajors.

Scan 5616. Strindberg and the Drama in Revolt and Transition. (4 cr) Stockenström Strindberg as master of the naturalistic drama and as the father of modernity in European and American theater. Readings in translation for nonmajors.

Scan 5618. Modern Scandinavian Drama. (4 cr) Stockenström Scandinavian plays from the 20th century.

Scan 5632. 20th-Century Scandinavian Novel. (4 cr) Mishler
Novels of Hamsun, Strindberg, Lagerkvist, others.
Readings in translation for nonmajors.

Scan 5634. Isak Dinesen and Scandinavian Women Writers. (4 cr) Zagar, Mishler
Examination of the writings of Karen Blixen in the context of Scandinavian women’s fiction.

Scan 5670. Topics in Scandinavian Studies. (4 cr per qtr)
For description, see Scan 3670.

Scan 5701-5702. Old Norse Language and Literature. (4 cr per qtr) Grimstad
Acquisition of reading knowledge of Old Norse; linguistic, philological, and literary study of Old Norse language and literature.

Scan 5703. Old Norse: Saga Reading and Analysis. (4 cr; prereq 5702; offered alt yrs) Grimstad
(Continuation of Scan 5702.) Prose narrative in Old Norse; its literary content.

Scan 5704. History of the Scandinavian Languages. (4 cr)
From early Middle Ages to the present; cultural history.
Readings in translation for nonmajors.

Scan 5711. Structure of the Scandinavian Languages. (4 cr; prereq introductory course in linguistics or #; offered alt yrs)
Syntax and phonology of standard Danish, Norwegian, and Swedish.
Readings in translation for nonmajors.

Scan 5970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr; prereq #, ∆, ¶)
Guided individual reading and study of topics not covered in regular courses.
Readings in literature in Scandinavian.

Danish (Dan)
Dan 1101f-1102w-1103s. Beginning Danish. (5 cr per qtr)
Dan 1104f-1105w-1106s. Intermediate Danish. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or equiv)
Continued development of reading, writing, and speaking skills.
Dan 3670. Advanced Danish. (4 cr per qtr [28 cr max]; prereq 1106 or equiv)
Use of diverse texts to develop reading, writing, and speaking skills.

Finnish (Fin)
Fin 1101f-1102w-1103s. Beginning Finnish. (5 cr per qtr)
Fin 1104f-1105w-1106s. Intermediate Finnish. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or equiv)
Continued development of reading, writing and speaking skills; problems and usage of Finnish grammar.

Norwegian (Nor)
Nor 1101f-1102w-1103s. Beginning Norwegian. (5 cr per qtr)
Nor 1104f-1105w-1106s. Intermediate Norwegian. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or equiv)
Continued development of reading, writing, and speaking skills.

Swedish (Swed)
Swed 1101f-1102w-1103s. Beginning Swedish. (5 cr per qtr)
Swed 1104f-1105w-1106s. Intermediate Swedish. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or equiv)
Continued development of reading, writing, and speaking skills.

Global Campus
See Foreign Study.

Greek
See Classical and Near Eastern Studies.

Hebrew
See Classical and Near Eastern Studies.

Hindi
See Institute of Linguistics and Asian and Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Symbols and abbreviations: f, w, s, su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / ¶—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ∆—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / ¶—Approval of the college offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
History (Hist)

Staff—Chair, Kinley Brauer, 614a Social Sciences Building; Associate Chair, Thomas Noonan, 614b Social Sciences Building; Director of Undergraduate Studies and Honors, Lisa Norling, 672 Social Sciences Building; Director of Graduate Studies, George Green, 633 Social Sciences Building


Associate Professors: Allman, Green, Kieft, Pomata, Spear, Valdés, Waltner

Assistant Professors: Dillard, Norling, O’Brien

Course offerings in the Department of History cover the history of humankind to the present day.

General Education—History courses numbered 1xxx, 3xxx, and 5000 to 5500 serve the needs of nonmajors as well as majors. Courses numbered between 5000 and 5500 are open to advanced undergraduate and graduate students with little or no previous work in the subject. Courses numbered above 5500 are proseminars (reading seminars) intended primarily for graduate students, honors undergraduates, and others with a specialized interest in the subject.

Internship Opportunity—The department provides information about internships for majors and nonmajors through the Ramsey County Historical Society, the Minnesota Historical Society, and other agencies in the metropolitan area. Internships are self-directed and arranged by the student on an individual basis with the agency involved. Students gain practical experience in research, exhibits, site interpretation, cataloging, and other public history activities. Contact the Undergraduate Studies Office for further information.

Study Abroad—The department encourages students to incorporate an overseas study experience into their undergraduate program. Appropriate credits from such study can be applied toward a history major or minor. For information on options and procedures, see Foreign Study.

Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC)

Students are encouraged to include courses conducted in a language other than English as part of their undergraduate career, whether they are offered on campus or abroad. The Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC) program offers students a number of opportunities to take two- or four-credit courses in French, German, and Spanish, while one-credit FLAC sections are offered in conjunction with some four-credit courses taught in English. These one-credit sections have been offered in French, German, Italian, Russian, Scandinavian languages, and Spanish. In spring quarter, FLAC courses offered in French, German, and Spanish provide students the opportunity to do all their coursework in one of these languages as participants in the Foreign Language Immersion Program (FLIP). For more information, consult the history advisers in 614 Social Sciences Building.

B.A. Major Sequence

If you are considering a major in history, you should consult with advisers in the Undergraduate Studies Office, 672 Social Sciences building (612/624-5227). The description of the major in history below is outlined in more detail in the department’s Undergraduate Handbook, available from the Undergraduate Studies Office.

Only courses taken A-F completed with a grade of C or better can be applied to the major.

Preparatory Courses—Three introductory courses, usually 1xxx courses completed during the first two years of college. Juniors and seniors may fulfill this requirement by completing 3xxx survey courses.

Advanced Courses—Minimum of eight courses at the 3xxx- or 5xxx-level which fulfill the distribution requirements outlined below.

Major Paper Sequence—Hist 3955 (Introduction to Historical Research) and 3961 (Major Paper), usually completed during senior year. All students must preregister for 3955 and 3961 in the Undergraduate Studies Office at least two quarters before taking the course.

Honors majors do not take 3955 and 3961; instead, they must take 3951-3952 their junior
year and, in their senior year, a 2 or 3 quarter proseminar with a 55xx or higher designator.

Distribution Requirements—Through the 13 1xxx, 3xxx, and 5xxx courses, you must fulfill three distribution requirements:

1. Chronological: At least two courses from the premodern (pre-1750) and two courses from the modern (post-1750) periods
2. Geographical: At least one course in each of three different geographical areas
3. Area of Concentration: At least four courses, 3xxx or higher, that represent either one geographic-cultural area, or a unifying theme, method, subject, or time period.

Transfer Students—up to 7 transferred history courses from other institutions may be applied to the major, if they fulfill the appropriate distribution requirements. Transfer students must complete 3955 and 3961 and at least four additional 3xxx-5xxx courses at the University of Minnesota.

Double Majors—students using history courses to satisfy requirements in another major may only apply two such courses toward the major in history. Senior projects are required in one but not both majors. Students who opt to do their project in another major may substitute a 3xxx or 5xxx elective, in lieu of Hist 3961, to complete the required 13 courses.

Minor Sequence

Minor Requirements—Five courses in at least two different geographic-cultural areas; four of these courses must be 3xxx or 5xxx. Students using history courses to satisfy requirement for their major in another subject may apply only two such courses toward the minor in history.

Only courses taken A-F completed with a grade of C or better can be applied to the minor.

Transfer students minoring in history must complete at least two courses at the University of Minnesota.

The minor program must be approved by an adviser in the Undergraduate Studies Office.

Introductory

Hist 1011, 1012, 1013. Introduction to World History. (5 cr per qtr, §Hist 1011H, 1012H, 1013H)

1011: Civilizations in 1550, comparing agriculture, herding, commerce, artisans, communities, their traditions and development, city states, nomadic federations, kingdoms and empires; world religions and their spread; regional trading systems. Examples drawn from Africa, Asia, Europe, and the Americas. 1012: World civilizations in the era of global contact, 1450 to 1960. Linking the globe through trade and migration; cultural, racial, and religious contact and clash in the Americas, Asia, and Africa; family farms to plantation agriculture; European industrialization, individualism, nationalism, and imperialism; independence movements, decolonization, and the colonial heritage. 1013: The world today and its recent past. War and Cold War; expansion of the American and Soviet economic, political, and cultural systems, dominant culture and minority questions; contemporaneous developments in the Third World; global order; movements for peace, ecology, and human rights.

Hist 1021. Introduction to Western Civilization. (5 cr, §Hist 1021H)

Ancient Near East, Greece and Rome.

Hist 1031. Introduction to European Civilization: The Medieval Centuries. (5 cr)

Europe from the christianization of the Roman Empire to the Renaissance, 300-1350: politics, institutions, society, economy, and culture of the European Middle Ages.

Hist 1032. Introduction to European Civilization: Early Modern Europe 1350-1750. (5 cr)

The early modern period laid the groundwork for modern European history. Renaissance exploration, religious reformatons, international rivalry, economic and social transformation, revolution and war affected Europe as a whole, as well as individual countries and their overseas colonies.

Hist 1033. Introduction to European Civilization: 1750 to Present. (5 cr)

Modern European politics, institutions, society, economy, and culture from the eighteenth-century enlightenment to the present.

Hist 1301, 1302. American History. (5 cr per qtr, §1301H, §1302H)

1301: Colonial era and early national period from the Revolution through Civil War and Reconstruction. 1302: Modern America from 1880 to the present.
Hist 1305. Cultural Pluralism in American History. (4 cr)

Hist 3051, 3052, 3053. Ancient Civilization. (4 cr per qtr) Evans, Kelly
3051: History and civilization of the ancient world to 500 B.C. 3052: History and civilization of the ancient world, 500-146 B.C. 3053: History and civilization of the ancient world, 146 B.C. to A.D. 337.

Hist 3101. Introduction to Medieval History. (4 cr) Bachrach, W Phillips
Europe from the decline of Rome to the early Renaissance: politics, institutions, society, economy, and culture of the Middle Ages.

Hist 3151. English History to the 17th Century. (4 cr) Altholz, Lehnhberg
The Anglo-Saxons and Normans; development of English law in Parliament; Reformation and constitutional crisis.

Hist 3152. English History From the 17th Century to the Present. (4 cr) Altholz, Lehnhberg
Civil War, revolution, and constitutional settlement; Industrial Revolution, democracy, and welfare state.

Hist 3401. Survey of Latin American History: Colonial Period to the Present. (4 cr, §LAS 3401) McCaa
Pre-Hispanic and colonial period to 1800, with emphasis on social, cultural, and economic aspects.

Development of new nations from independence to the emergence of dependent economies.

Hist 3403. Survey of Latin American History: 1929 to the Present. (4 cr, §LAS 3403) McCaa
Contradictions of modern societies: economic expansion, dependency, population growth and the social crisis, democratic and authoritarian politics.

Hist 3431. History of Africa to 1800. (4 cr, §Afro 3431) Allman, Issaacman
Socioeconomic, political, and cultural development in pre-colonial Africa; emphasis on slave trade, Islamic revolution, and European commercial penetration.

Hist 3432. History of Africa: 1800 to the Present. (4 cr, §Afro 3432) Allman, Issaacman
Colonial rule, the forced restructuring and underdevelopment of African economies, African resistance, nationalism, and the problems of independence.

Hist 3461. Introduction to East Asia: Early Civilization. (4 cr, §EAS 1461) Farmer, Marshall, Waltner
Rise and fall of the first great Chinese empire (Han) and the early history of Vietnam, Korea, and Japan. Origins and development of Chinese society, government, and thought and the introduction of Buddhism from India.

Hist 3462. Introduction to East Asia: The Imperial Age. (4 cr, §EAS 1462) Farmer, Marshall, Waltner
Historical survey of early Japan, medieval Vietnam, Korea, and China from the Tang empire until the end of the 18th century. Diffusion of Chinese and Buddhist cultural forms and maturation of distinctive societies in China, Japan, Vietnam, Korea.

Hist 3463. Introduction to East Asia in Modern Times. (4 cr, §EAS 1463) Farmer, Marshall, Waltner
Decline of Asian empires; European and American imperialism; Asian responses; nationalism, social revolution, reintegration, modernization in China, Japan, Vietnam, Korea; retreat of European and American empires.

Honors
Hist 1011H, 1012H, 1013H. Honors Course: Introduction to World History. (5 cr per qtr, §1011, §1012, §1013; prereq #: not open to jr or sr)
For description, see Hist 1011, 1012, 1013.

Hist 1021H. Honors Course: Introduction to Western Civilization. (5 cr, §1021; prereq #: not open to jr or sr)
For description, see Hist 1021.

Hist 1031H. Introduction to European Civilization: Honors Sections. (5 cr; prereq #: not open to jr or sr)
For description, see Hist 1031.

Hist 1032H. Introduction to European Civilization: Honors Sections. (5 cr; prereq #: not open to jr or sr)
For description, see Hist 1032.

Hist 1033H. Introduction to European Civilization: Honors Sections. (5 cr; prereq #: not open to jr or sr)
For description, see Hist 1033.

Hist 1301H, 1302H. Honors Course: American History. (5 cr per qtr, §1301, §1302; prereq #)
For description, see Hist 1301, 1302.

Hist 3951-3952†. Honors Course: History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq candidacy for honors in history, #)
Seminar in philosophy of history, historiography. Recommended for junior year for those seeking honors in history.

General, Methodological, and Comparative Studies
Hist 3200. Contemporary Problems in Historical Perspective. (4 cr per qtr)
Comparative treatment of a contemporary problem (e.g., urbanization, social change, nationalism, intercultural conflict, revolution) in historical perspective.

Hist 3421, 3422. The World and the West. (4 cr per qtr) Kopf, Tracy
Survey of the political, economic, and cultural interaction among the peoples of Europe, Africa, America, and Asia. 3421: Era of Western dominance, 1500-1850. Sea power, colonialism, imperialism. 3422: Modern world of Renaissance, nationalism, modernization, and countermodernization, 1850 to present.
Hist 3955. Introduction to Historical Research. (4 cr; prereq &; priority given to history majors; take before 3961)
Use of documents and different kinds of historical writing. Students read and discuss materials representative of contrasting historical perspectives. Faculty guidance in sections limited to 15 students. Sign up in Undergraduate Studies Office two quarters in advance.

Hist 3960. Internship. (4-5 cr per qtr [10 cr max]; prereq #, &)
Internship with historical society, government, or community organization, supervised by department.

Hist 3961. Major Paper. (5 cr; prereq &)
Required of history majors, usually taken in senior year. Research papers on topics students choose; work largely with original materials (printed documents, memoirs, literature). Sign up in Undergraduate Studies Office two quarters in advance.

Hist 3970. Directed Studies. (1-15 cr per qtr; prereq #)
Guided individual reading or study. Open to qualified students for one or more quarters.

Hist 3990. Directed Research. (1-15 cr per qtr; prereq #)
Qualified students, with consent of instructor, work on a tutorial basis.

Hist 3991-3992. Undergraduate Seminar in History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq jr or sr history major, &)
Specific history topics offering upper division history majors an intensive experience in historical research. Limited to 15 students.

Hist 5011. Quantitative Methods in Historical Research. (4 cr; prereq # McCaa, Menard, Ruggles)
Quantitative approaches to historical problems. Data collection, questions of measurement, analytical techniques, and rudimentary statistics, as they apply to historical research. Relationship of quantitative inferences to nonquantitative procedures emphasized.

American medical profession in 19th and 20th centuries, role of institutions, influence of social and moral values and consequences of specialization and scientific innovation.

Hist 5429. Slavery in the Americas. (4 cr)
Isaacman, Menard
Comparative history of slavery, concentrating on the slave regimes in the United States, Latin America, and the Caribbean; slavery as both an economic and a social system.

African History

Hist 5436. Social History of African Women: 1850 to the Present. (4 cr; prereq #) Isaacman
Examination of recent scholarship in African women’s social history, undertaken from various perspectives and employing as well as testing differing frameworks of historical analysis for the African continent.

Hist 5446. Problems in West African History. (4 cr) Allman, Isaacman
Advanced seminar focusing on specific historical debates and methodological problems in West African history. Topics vary, but examples include: slavery and the state, Islam and trade, the colonial encounter, gender and social change, resistance, nationalism.

Hist 5447. Problems in East Africa. (4 cr) Allman, Isaacman
Advanced course. Focus on specific themes and methodological problems.

American History

Hist 3347. Women in Colonial and Victorian America: 1600-1890. (4 cr; day and UC) S Evans, Norling
The female experience in U.S. history to 1890: work, family, images, sexuality, feminism; impact of race and class.

Women in the United States from the late Victorian era to the present: changes in labor force participation, family patterns, sexuality, education, feminism; images of women from Gibson girl to feminine mystique.

Hist 3351. American Maritime History. (4 cr) Norling
Survey of American maritime history from the contact period to the present. Maritime activities in social, economic, and political development; emphasis on the social history of seafaring.

Hist 3357. Social History of the United States: 19th Century. (4 cr) Norling
Examines selected themes in social history and material culture of the United States in the 19th century with special focus on Minnesotan

Hist 3801. The People of Early America to 1750. (4 cr) Menard, Ruggles
Multicultural approach to early American history focusing on the interactions of Africans, Europeans, and American Indians who came together to create a new world in North America during the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries.
Hist 3809. The American Revolution and the Beginnings of American Politics. (4 cr) Howe
The culture and structure of late colonial politics; regionalism and connections between society and politics; the imperial crisis and independence; political transformation in the revolutionary era; origins of national politics and the constitutions.

Hist 3811. Politics and Society in the Early Republic: 1788-1848. (4 cr; day and UC) Howe, Norling
Beginning the new government; the first party system; Jefferson and the Virginia dynasty; political transformation in the states and emergence of mass politics; Jackson, the Whigs, and the second party system; slavery, race, and rise of southern sectionalism; abolitionism and reform; Indian removal, westward expansion, and the frontier; manifest destiny and Mexican War; collapse of the second party system.

Hist 3812. Civil War and Reconstruction. (4 cr) Howe, Noble
Politics and society from 1848 to 1877. The Compromise of 1850 and the “finality” period; nativism and the Know-Nothing movement; party realignment and the rise of the Republican Party; the West; Dred Scott, John Brown, and the coming of the Civil War; Lincoln, Douglass, and the crisis of secession; the rise and fall of the Confederacy; Grant, Sherman, and the politics of total war; emancipation; presidential and radical reconstruction; the Ku Klux Klan; the origins of the Gilded Age; redemption and the Compromise of 1877.

Hist 3814. The Practice of Citizenship in 19th Century America. (4 cr) Howe
Examination of the changing ideologies and practices of citizenship from the American Revolution through the Civil War. Topics include citizenship and public virtue in the revolutionary era, the nature of social obligation in an increasingly commercial society, the gendered bases of citizenship, national loyalty and southern secession, and citizenship’s meaning for African-Americans following emancipation.

Hist 3821. United States in the 20th Century: 1900-1932. (4 cr; day and UC) Berman, Noble, Spear
Immigration and the rise of the city; the progressive movement; the growth of overseas empire and World War I; prohibition and women’s suffrage, political reaction and cultural conflict in the 1920’s; the coming of the Great Depression.

The Great Depression and the New Deal; the challenge of fascism and the coming of World War II; the origins of the Cold War; the great Red scare; the politics and culture of the Eisenhower era; the origins of the civil rights movement.

Hist 3823. United States in the 20th Century: 1960 to the Present. (4 cr) Berman, Brauer, Spear
The conflicts of the 1960s; the New Frontier and Great Society, the black struggle for freedom; the Vietnam War; the new left and counterculture; the women’s movement and gay liberation; Watergate and the uncertainties of the 1970s; the Reagan counterrevolution.

Hist 3834, 3835. History of Civil Liberties and Civil Rights in the United States. (4 cr per qtr) Murphy
The conceptual and institutional development of liberty, equality, and justice in America, and subsequent application or nonapplication of these principles throughout our national history. 3834: English background through pre-industrial society. 3835: The role of civil liberties and civil rights in modern America.

Hist 3837. Minnesota History. (4 cr) Berman, Spear, staff
Topics in political and social history of Minnesota and its region in 19th and 20th centuries.

Hist 3841. American Business History. (4 cr) Green

Hist 3844. American Economic History, Colonial Period to Civil War. (4 cr) Green
Economic development, regional specialization, and early industrialization. Slavery and southern development. The role of railroads and government policies. Economic impact of the Civil War.

Hist 3845. American Economic History: 1870 to Present. (4 cr) Green

Hist 3851. American Labor History in the 19th Century. (4 cr) Berman
The development of an American working class from the pre-industrial to the industrial age. Responses of American workers through strikes, labor organization, and political reform. The rise and fall of the Knights of Labor, formation of the American Federation of Labor, and challenge of Marxism and anarchism.

Hist 3852. American Labor History in the 20th Century. (4 cr) Berman
The development of American labor in a mature industrial society. Industrial unionism and radicalism’s challenge to the AFL; the IWW, the CIO, and organized labor’s integration into American society. From Gompers and Debs through John L. Lewis and Earl Browder to George Meany and Hubert Humphrey.

Hist 3861, 3862. European Americans: From Immigrants to Ethnicity. (4 cr per qtr) Vecoli
Trans-Atlantic migrations, 17th to 20th centuries; formation of ethnic communities and cultures; nativism and ethnic conflict; assimilation, cultural maintenance, and social mobility; emergence of a pluralistic America. 3861: To 1890. 3862: Since 1890.

Hist 3864. Afro-American History. (4 cr, §Afro 3864) Dillard
From African background to Reconstruction period.
Hist 3865. Afro-American History. (4 cr, §Afro 3865) Dillard
From Reconstruction period to present.

Hist 3867. American Jewish History. (4 cr) Berman
Jews in the United States from the colonial period to the present; migration patterns, economic adjustment, social arrangements, political participation, cultural and religious diversity. Intergroup contacts, anti-Semitism, and formation of voluntary communal associations viewed in the context of the American historical experience.

Hist 3871. American Indian History. (4 cr, §Artn 3111) O’Brien
Pre-contact to 1830. Colonization and survival of North American Indians from rise of ancient American Indian civilizations to the Removal era.

Hist 3872. American Indian History: 1830 to the Present. (4 cr, §Artn 3112) O’Brien
American Indian communities from Removal era to the present, emphasizing native initiatives and adaptations in the face of federal policies.

Hist 3881, 3882, 3883. History of American Foreign Relations. (4 cr per qtr) Brauer 3881: Foreign policy and diplomacy during period America sought independence through territorial expansion, 1760-1865. 3882: America’s commercial expansion, involvement in war, and imperialism, 1865-1945. 3883: American foreign relations during the Cold War, 1941 to present.

Hist 3891, 3892. American Military History. (4 cr, §Mil 3011, 3012; UC only) Buckley 3891: Impact of geography, politics, society, technology, and leadership in the development of the military from the colonial period to the Spanish American war. 3892: Impact of geopolitics, technology, society and leadership in the rise of land, sea, and air forces to global dominance in the twentieth century.

Hist 3910. Topics in American History. (4 cr; day and UC)
Selected topics of interest to students of history and of civilization in the United States and its constituent elements. Topics deal with cultural, social, economic, and political concerns.

Hist 5331, 5332. American Constitutional History. (4 cr per qtr) Murphy
The origins and development of constitutional government in America, with emphasis on the role of constitutional politics in the evolution of public policy. 5331: English and colonial background through Reconstruction period. 5332: The Constitution and the rule of law in modern America.

Hist 5334. American Legal History. (4 cr) Murphy
History of American law, from English antecedents, American reception, Americanization, and development of American legal institutions and legal culture through rise and decline of legal realism.

Hist 5349. Social Welfare in America. (4 cr) Chambers
Advanced survey of social services, public policies, and the profession of social work, colonial era to present. Issues include dependency, deviancy, crime, social security, public health, social reform, the functions of public and voluntary institutions (charities, settlements).

Ancient History
Hist 3509. Military History of the Ancient World. (4 cr) Kelly
Conduct of war in the ancient Near East, Greece, and Rome. The importance of warfare in the political, economic, and social development of ancient societies.

Hist 3515. The Historians of Greece and Rome. (4 cr) ) Evans, Kelly
Origins and development of historical thought in the ancient world.

Hist 5061. History of Greece to 600 B.C. (4 cr) Kelly
Political, economic, and social developments from the first appearance of the Greeks to circa 600 B.C.

Hist 5062. History of Greece, 600-400 B.C. (4 cr) Kelly
The birth and development of democracy in Athens and militarism of Sparta; birth and development of philosophical and historical thought; development of the Athenian empire; the Peloponnesian War between Athens and Sparta.

Hist 5063. History of Greece, 400-200 B.C. (4 cr) Kelly
Spartan, Theban, and Macedonian hegemony; Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic monarchies to 200 B.C.


History of Asia and the Middle East
Hist 3450. Topics in Southeast Asian History. (4 cr; day and UC) Farmer, Kopf
Topics may include history of Vietnam and the Vietnamese War, origins of colonialism and nationalism in Southeast Asia.
Hist 3451. Survey of Civilizations in Ancient Asia. (4 cr) Kopf
A comparative approach to the birth of civilizations in East, South and West Asia; the ethical protest of Confucius, Buddha, Zoroaster, and others; the rise of the universal empires of the Han, Mauryans, Gupas, Achaemenids, and Sassanids.

Hist 3452. Survey of Asian Civilizations in the Middle Period. (4 cr) Kopf
A comparative approach to the rise of Buddhism, Hinduism, and Islam; the Mongol conquests; the creation to the early modern empires of the Ming, Ch'ing, Mughuls, Safavids, and Ottomans.

Hist 3453. Survey of Asian Civilizations in the Modern Era. (4 cr) Kopf
A comparative approach to East, South, Southeast and West Asia from the decline of the early modern empires through the establishment of European and American dominance, cultural Renaissance and nationalistic movements, to the creation of independent nation-states.

The Ming and early Ch'ing empires; expulsion of the Mongols and centralization of imperial power; the high point of Confucian bureaucratic rule, commercial development, philosophical innovation, popular fiction, the Manchu conquest, and early Western contacts.

Hist 3465. China's Response to the West: 1750-1911. (4 cr, §5465, §EAS 3465; day and UC) Farmer, Walther
Eighteenth-century demographic crisis; the growth of Western trade, opium wars, and peasant rebellion; early reform efforts, cultural conflicts with the West, imperialism in China, and the first phase of the Chinese revolution.

Hist 3467. The Nationalist Revolution in China: 1900 to Present. (4 cr, §5467, §EAS 3467) Farmer, Walther


Hist 3471. 20th-Century J apan. (4 cr, §EAS 3471) Marshall
World War I and Japan's emergence as an industrial society and world power in the 1920s; rise of militarism, World War II in the Pacific; political reform, economic resurgence, and cultural change in the postwar era.

Tradition and change in society and culture under the Tokugawa shoguns (1600-1867); the growth of cities and decline of the samurai class, response to Western intrusion.

The Meiji Revolution from Commodore Perry to eve of World War I: origins of constitutional monarchy, industrial economy, Western influence, and modern cultural change.

From the origins of war in China through the Pearl Harbor decision, the conquest of Southeast Asia, defeat in the Pacific, the impact of the atomic bomb, the American occupation and the creation of a United States-Japan alliance.

Hist 3480. Topics in the History of India. (4 cr) Kopf
Examination of a problem in South Asian history. Topics vary from year to year and may include Gandhi; family, caste, and ethnicity; popular culture; intellectual institutions; work.

Hist 3481. Classical and Hindu India. (4 cr) Kopf
History of Brahmanism, Buddhism, and Hinduism before the advent of Islam in 1200.

Hist 3484. History of Southeast Asia. (4 cr) Kopf
Development of societies and states in Asian regions bordered by the cultural and political spheres of China, India.

Hist 3488, 3489. Modern India. (4 cr per qtr) Kopf
South Asia under British rule and rise of independent nation-states. 3488: Fall of Mughal empire; Clive, Hastings, and the British conquest of India; Orientalism and Indian renaissance; the 1857 rebellion. 3489: Rise of the nationalist movement; Muslim separatism; Gandhi and Nehru; economic and social change; contemporary India.

Hist 3505. Survey of the Middle East. (4 cr, §MELC 3505) Farah
Lands and peoples of the Middle East, historical evolution of Middle East civilizations and societies, the status of Middle East countries in world affairs.

Hist 3541, 3542, 3543. History of the Arabs. (4 cr per qtr, §MELC 3541, §MELC 3542, §MELC 3543) Farah
3541: From pre-Islamic days to downfall of Umayyads of Damascus. 3542: From Abbasids to fall of Baghdad in 1258. 3543: From Crusades to present.

Hist 3544. The Arab World in Recent Times. (4 cr, §MELC 3544; day and UC) Farah
Central Arab lands (the Arabian peninsula, Iraq, Syria, Jordan, Lebanon, Egypt) and North African region (Libya, Tunisia, Morocco, Algeria) from end of World War I to the present. Foreign occupation and struggle for independence, position in regional and international politics.

Hist 3547. History of the Ottoman Empire. (4 cr) Farah
History and institutions of the Ottoman Empire from its inception in 1300 until its demise in 1920; includes both Asiatic and European provinces; relations with other powers in Europe and Asia; its role in world affairs.

Hist 5461. Ancient China. (4 cr)
Origins of Chinese civilization, classical philosophies, and the Han empire (to A.D. 220).
Hist 5462. Buddhist China. (4 cr) Disintegration of Han empire; aristocratic society; barbarian invasions; spread of Buddhism and reintegration of the empire in T’ang period (220-906).

Hist 5463. Renaissance China. (4 cr) Waltner Disappearance of medieval aristocracy; commercial and maritime expansion; neo-Confucian renaissance; growth of Chinese science and technology; Mongol conquest and Yuan dynasty.

Hist 5464. Early Modern China: 1350-1750. (4 cr, §3464, §EAS 3464) Farmer, Waltner For description, see Hist 3464.

Hist 5467. The Nationalist Revolution in China: 1900 to Present. (4 cr, §3467, §EAS 3467) Farmer For description, see Hist 3467.


British History
Hist 3641. Anglo-Saxon England: From King Arthur to William the Conqueror. (4 cr; day and UC) Bachrach History of medieval England from the end of Roman rule to the Norman Conquest. All aspects of society examined to provide a broad picture of the creation of Anglo-Saxon England and the Celtic frontiers.

Hist 3642. Knights, Peasants, and Bandits in Medieval England. (4 cr) Hanawalt Social history of medieval England from the Norman Conquest in 1066 to 1500. Peasants, nobility, and bourgeoisie, including their economic institutions, living conditions, and entertainments. Legal and illegal ways of coping with economic and social change resulting from plague and wars.

Hist 3651. Henry VIII and the English Reformation. (4 cr) Lehmberg The early Tudor period, 1485-1547; the reign of Henry VIII and his break with the papacy.

Hist 3652. England in the Age of Elizabeth I. (4 cr) Lehmberg The later Tudor period and the reign of James I, 1547-1625; the problems and achievements of Queen Elizabeth.

Hist 3653. The English Civil War and Restoration. (4 cr) Lehmberg The English Civil War; Oliver Cromwell and the Interregnum; the Restoration era and the Glorious Revolution (1625-1689).


Hist 3681. Modern Irish History. (4 cr) Altholz History of Ireland since 1535, emphasizing the union with Britain, 1800-1922.

History of Continental Europe
Hist 3222, 3223. European Social History Through Literature. (4 cr per qtr) Rudolph Novels, short stories as sources in examining social movements, social change, patterns of class, family, and sex roles. 3222: Through the Industrial Revolution. 3223: Industrial Revolution to the present.

Hist 3224. Europe During World War II. (4 cr; meets with 3722) Metcalf Origins and diplomatic background of the war, strategic objectives and campaigns; political and social impact.

Hist 3245. History of Eastern Europe: 19th and 20th Centuries. (4 cr) Rudolph Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Romania, and Yugoslavia. Nationalism and formation of national states; fascism and World War II; Jews in Eastern Europe; communist and post-communist period.

Hist 3271. The Vikings At Home and Away. (4 cr) Metcalf Viking society and expansion of Viking influence abroad as perceived in recent centuries and in the popular mind; Viking society at home and abroad as understood by modern researchers; Scandinavia in East-West trade.

Hist 3272. Early Modern Scandinavia to 1807. (4 cr) Metcalf The centralization of state power and the Reformation; struggle for control of the Baltic; Gustavus Adolphus and Charles XII; absolutism in the North; social and economic transformation of Scandinavia.

Hist 3273. Modern Scandinavia Since 1807. (4 cr) Metcalf From agrarian periphery to vanguard welfare-state models; impact of industrialization, urbanization, and demographic expansion; social democracy and the politics of consensus.

Hist 3274. History of Eastern Europe: 19th and 20th Centuries. (4 cr) Rudolph Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Romania, and Yugoslavia. Nationalism and formation of national states; fascism and World War II; Jews in Eastern Europe; communist and post-communist period.

Hist 3607. The History of the Jews in Medieval Europe. (4 cr; day and UC) Bachrach Institutions, thought, and major personalities of the Jewish people from the later Roman Empire until the expulsions from Western Europe.

Hist 3608. History of the Catholic Church in the Middles Ages. (4 cr) Bachrach, Hanawalt. Institutions, thought, and major personalities dominating the church from the later Roman Empire to the Reformation.

Hist 3609. Military History of Medieval Western Europe. (4 cr) Bachrach Concept and conduct of war in Western Europe in the Middle Ages and the relation between military organization and society.

Hist 3611. Medieval Cities of Europe: 500-1500. (4 cr) Reyerson Evolution of Western European cities from the late Roman town to the early Renaissance city-state.

Hist 3613. History of the Crusades. (4 cr) Reyerson, Bachrach Examination of the crusading spirit in Europe and the results of the medieval crusades from ca. 1095 to ca. 1285.

Hist 3614. Women in Medieval Europe: Circa 500-1500. (4 cr; day and UC) Reyerson Women in medieval European society from the royal court and secluded nunnery to the urban workshop and peasant hovel.

Hist 3615. Women in European History: 1500 to the Present. (4 cr) Maynes, Pomata Women’s history and gender relations in modern European history, including women’s work and the family, the history of childbirth and sexuality, cultural images of women, women in political life.

Hist 3616. France in the High Middle Ages. (4 cr) Reyerson The growth of royal power during the era of the Capetian monarchy, 987-1328.

Hist 3621. Renaissance Italy: 1200-1530. (4 cr) Pomata, Tracy Politics and culture in the city-states from Dante to Machiavelli.

Hist 3623. The Reformation in Germany. (4 cr) Tracy The Lutheran movement and the beginnings of the Catholic Reformation.

Hist 3624. France From the Renaissance to Richelieu. (4 cr) Tracy The religious wars and the growth of an absolute monarchy.


Hist 3632. History of Germany: Reformation to Revolution, 1500-1848. (4 cr) Tracy Social and religious upheaval; warfare and demographic catastrophe; the politics of absolutism; baroque culture, everyday life in town and country; the revolution of 1848.

Hist 3633. History of Germany: Empire to Hitler, 1848-1945. (4 cr) Kieft, Maynes Unification, political and economic development, growth of socialism, World War I and revolution, the Weimar years, the Nazi seizure of power.

Hist 3636. Russian History From the Origins to Peter the Great. (4 cr, §5132) Noonan A survey of Russian history: origins to Peter the Great.

Hist 3637. Russian History From Peter the Great to the Present. (4 cr, §5133) Stavrou A survey of Russian history since Peter the Great.

Hist 3700. Topics in European History. (4 cr) Topics vary and may include imperialism, psychohistory, biography in European history, urbanization.


Hist 3704. Daily Life in Europe: 1348-1750. (4 cr) C Phillips, Pomata Economy and society in various European countries from the Renaissance to the Industrial Revolution. Topics include court life, the nobility, peasants, artisans, marriage, family, the middle class, disease, agriculture, handicrafts, witchcraft, piracy, crime, and trade.

Hist 3707, 3708. Social and Economic History of Modern Europe. (4 cr per qtr) Rudolph Transformation from traditional agrarian to modern society, 18th to 20th centuries. 3707: Social and economic change. 3708: Social and economic change; history of the family, marriage, and sexuality.

Hist 3711, 3712. Economic History of Modern Europe. (4 cr) D Good Long-term rise and transformation of European economy. 3711: Emergence of capitalism and spread of modern economic growth through 19th century. 3712: Growth, instability, and structural change in 20th century capitalism.

The golden age of Spanish history. The Habsburg family, internal government, Spain and European politics, culture and society, the American empire, agriculture and commerce, daily life and social mores, reasons for Spain's decline.

Hist 3716. Spain From 1700 to the Present. (4 cr) C Phillips, W Phillips
Modern Spain from the beginning of the Bourbon dynasty in 1700 to its restoration in 1975. The 18th-century Enlightenment, Napoleonic invasion, Carlist wars, Federal Republic, Bourbon restoration of the 19th century, republic and Civil War, Franco regime, and Bourbon restoration of the 20th century.

Hist 3721. Europe in the Era of World War I. (4 cr) Munholland
Political, social, and diplomatic background of Europe on eve of World War I; origins of conflict; impact of war and revolution on European society; the peace settlement.

Hist 3722. Europe in the Era of World War II. (4 cr, §3224) Munholland
Rise of fascism and totalitarian movements in Europe; political and military origins of World War II; course of the war and its impact on European society.

Hist 3723. Europe Since World War II. (4 cr) Munholland
Reconstruction of European politics and society; emergence of Cold War in Europe; decolonization; economic cooperation and development; East-West relations.

Hist 3747. Habsburg Austria From 1526 to World War I. (4 cr) Good, Rudolph
Establishment of Habsburg Empire; the Reformation and Counter-Reformation in Austria and Central Europe; arts, letters, and music of the baroque; socioeconomic reforms of 18th century; French Revolution; nationalism; Austrian revolution; Ausgleich; fin de siècle.

Hist 3748. The Austrian Republic From World War I to Present. (4 cr) Good, Rudolph
The First Republic; "the state no one wanted"; Anschluss and Hitler; World War II; decade of occupation; the new Austria.

Hist 5100. Selected Topics in Medieval Europe. (4 cr; prereq #) Bachrach, Hanawalt, W Phillips, Reyerson
From the fall of the Roman Empire through the end of the Middle Ages.

Hist 5115. Medieval Latin Historians. (4 cr; prereq good reading knowledge of Latin) Bachrach
The writing of history in Western Europe during the Middle Ages. The philosophy and techniques of research by medieval historians and chroniclers; history as literature; the value of medieval histories to modern research scholars. All work done with original Latin texts.

Hist 5118. Scandinavia in the Middle Ages. (4 cr, §Scan 5118, Geog 5178) Metcalf
A team-taught interdisciplinary examination of the economic, political, and social history of Scandinavia from the late Viking period until 1500. Agrarian and urban societies; peasant and elite perspectives; growth of economic, political, religious, and social institutions.

Hist 5134. Russia Before the Mongol Conquest. (4 cr) Noonan
The origins and development of the Kievan state, 850-1240.

Hist 5135. From Khan to Tsar: Russia, 1240-1530. (4 cr) Noonan
Mongol rule of Russia, rise of Lithuania, emergence of Muscovy.

Hist 5136. From Ivan the Terrible to Peter the Great: Russia, 1530-1700. (4 cr) Noonan
Reign of Ivan the Terrible, the time of troubles, the great Cossack revolt in the Ukraine, 17th-century Muscovy, enserfment of the peasantry.

Hist 5137. The Nomads of Southern Russia From the Scythians to the Mongols, 600 B.C.-A.D. 1300. (4 cr) Noonan
The nomads who occupied the Russian steppe (Scythians, Sarmatians, Huns, Avars, Bulgars, Khazars, Pechenegs, Cumans, Mongols) and their societies.

Hist 5200. Topics in European History. (4 cr)
In-depth treatment of selected historical themes. Topics vary from quarter to quarter.

Hist 5231. Modern France From 1848 to De Gaulle. (4 cr) Munholland
Survey of French society and political life from the revolution of 1848 to contemporary France.

Hist 5264. Modern Russia: 18th-Century Background. (4 cr; day and UC) Stavrou
Foundation of the Russian empire, modernization and expansion under Peter the Great and Catherine the Great. Russia's Europeanization.

Hist 5265. Modern Russia: 19th Century. (4 cr) Stavrou
Political, social, and cultural developments from Alexander I to the 1905 revolution. The revolutionary movement and the consequences of the emancipation of the serfs; Russian industrialization.

Symbols and abbreviations: f.w.s.su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / ¶—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / †—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ¶—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / —Approval of the instructor is required for registration / —Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means "and" / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
Hist 5266. Modern Russia: The 20th Century. (4 cr) Stavrou
Fall of the Russian monarchy, revolutions, and Soviet regime.

Hist 5284. Diplomatic History of Europe: 1848-1900. (4 cr) Kieft
Bismarck; imperialism; Eastern question.

Hist 5285. Diplomatic History of Europe: 1900-1945. (4 cr) Kieft
The world wars.

Hist 5286. Diplomatic History of Europe: 1945-Present. (4 cr) Kieft
The Cold War.

Hist 5294, 5295. Social History of Russia and Eastern Europe. (4 cr per qtr) Rudolph
Lives of peasants and workers, nobles and merchants. Topics include family, marriage, sexuality; culture and tradition; work; social movements (revolutionary, women’s, nationalistic); socialist societies and economies and post-communist society. 5294: Through the 19th century. 5295: 20th century.

Latin American History
Hist 3411. History of Brazil, 1500-1808. (4 cr) Schwartz
Colonial Brazilian development with emphasis on social, cultural and economic aspects, the role of slavery in Brazilian life.

Hist 3425. History of Mexico: The 19th and 20th Centuries. (4 cr) McCaa, Valdés
The struggle for land and liberty from the Hidalgo revolt to the oil age.

Hist 3427. History of Cuba and Puerto Rico. (4 cr, §Chic 3427) Valdés
Historical development from Spanish conquest to the present; conquest and colonization, slavery, Hispanic Caribbean society and culture, Operation Bootstrap, Cuban Revolution.

Hist 3428. History of Relations Between United States and Mexico: 1821 to the Present. (4 cr, §Chic 3428) Valdés
U.S.-Mexico relations in 19th and 20th centuries.

Hist 3441. The Spanish-Mexican Borderlands and the Chicano Experience to 1900. (4 cr, §Chic 3441) Valdés
The history of Chicanos to 1900.

Hist 3442. Survey of Chicano History: 1900 to the Present. (4 cr, §Chic 3442) Valdés
Twentieth-century Chicano experience including migration and repatriation, contemporary politics, society, and culture.

Hist 5420. Topics in Latin American History. (4 cr; prereq # McCaa, C Phillips, Valdés)
Historical themes common to the entire Latin American area. Topics change each quarter.

Proseminars
Hist 5511. Social and Intellectual Change in Late Chou and Han China. (4 cr) Waltner
Axial Age transcendence of primordial myths in the cultural crisis of late Chou and early Han: major schools of philosophy and statecraft; establishment of the literati as a social elite.

Hist 5512. Religion and Society in Late Imperial China. (4 cr) Waltner
Chinese traditional society approached through the institutions of official and popular religion, Buddhism and Daoism.

Hist 5515. Local Institutions in Modern China. (4 cr; prereq # Farmer)
The marketing system, village, and clan and family structure in rural China; local control devices, religious practices, and status of women.

Hist 5519. Topics in Chinese History. (4 cr; prereq # Farmer)
Topics in recent Chinese history.

Hist 5521. Introductory Proseminar on the Meiji Revolution in Japan. (4 cr; prereq # offered alt yrs) Marshall
Readings in English on the reforms from 1868 to 1912 and their economic, social, political, and cultural consequences.

Readings in English on current interpretations and topics in Japanese history.

Hist 5561-5562-5563†. Ancient Greek History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Kelly

Hist 5571-5572-5573†. Proseminar: Roman History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Evans

Major historiographical debates in medieval European history; consideration of the types of sources available for addressing the historical problems and the various methodologies used.

Hist 5611, 5612, 5613. Medieval History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 1 yr of medieval history or equiv, reading knowledge of French or German, # Bachrach, Hanawalt, W Phillips, Reyerson

Hist 5616. Proseminar: Medieval Spain. (4 cr; prereq # W Phillips)
Review of secondary literature of history of medieval Spain from Visigothic period to Renaissance. Emphasizes Middle Ages.
Hist 5618. Spanish Paleography: Deciphering Handwriting of the 15th-17th Centuries. (4 cr; prereq #) C Phillips
Practical training in reading and handwriting of Spanish documents from the fifteenth through eighteenth centuries; essential for research in early Spain or colonial Spanish American.

Hist 5620. Selected Topics in Medieval History. (4 cr; prereq 1 yr medieval history or equiv, reading knowledge of appropriate foreign languages(s), #) W Phillips
Topics in European and/or Mediterranean history from the fall of the Roman Empire through the end of the Middle Ages.

Hist 5630. Comparative Early Modern History. (4 cr; prereq #)
Critical examination of historical literature dealing with selected topics in early modern history, circa 1450-1750.

Hist 5631, 5632. Early Modern History. (4 cr; prereq #)
Two-quarter prosemair in early modern history: Review of pertinent secondary literature dealing with various processes of global integration circa 1450-1700 and with the comparative study of different regions. Reading knowledge of at least one foreign language required.

Hist 5640. Topics in Early Modern Europe. (4 cr; prereq #)
Survey of the major historiographical issues in medieval English history and of the types of primary source evidence that is used in studying English history.

Hist 5650. Early Modern Europe, 1450-1650. (4 cr; prereq #)
Readings in economic, intellectual, political and religious history; students emphasize (their choice) one of the following countries: France, Germany, Italy, the Low Countries, and Spain. List of countries to be considered will vary somewhat with the instructor.

Hist 5651-5652-5653†. English History: Tudor and Stuart Periods. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Lehnbberg

Hist 5671-5672-5673†. Modern England: 1783 to the Present. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Altholz
Survey of recent literature on the social history of European women and an introduction to bibliographical and archival resources.

Hist 5720. Introductory Proseminar in Contemporary Europe. (4 cr; prereq #)
Selected topics dealing with problems of interpretation and analysis in contemporary European history from the late 19th century to the Cold War.

Hist 5721-5722†. Europe in the 20th Century. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Munholland
5721: Background and impact of World War I. 5722: Interwar years and World War II.

Hist 5730. Proseminar in Middle East History: 16th to 19th Century. (4 cr) Farah
Topics, which vary widely, on Mamluk, Safavid-Qajar, and Ottoman era concerning relations with each other and outside world, to include political, diplomatic, and ideological orientations and conflicts; cultural and social trends; commerce; transformations due to Western impact, to secularization, and to modernization and colonial encroachments.

Hist 5735. Reading on European Women's History: 1750 to the Present. (4 cr; prereq #) Maynes
Selected themes in modern European women's history.

Hist 5756-5757†. Modern Greek Studies. (4 cr per qtr) Stavrou
Evolution of modern Greece from the middle of the 18th century to the present. 5756: Political, cultural, and socioeconomic factors that contributed to Greek nationalism and the establishment of independent Greece. 5757: Political and cultural developments in the 20th century.

Hist 5761-5762-5763†. Russian History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq reading knowledge of Russian, or German or French, #) Stavrou
An analysis of the new interpretations, methods and approaches which have revolutionized Russian history since the late 1980s. 5764: Focus on the medieval and early modern periods. 5765: Period from Peter the Great to the present. 5766: Students will write a substantial essay on a topic connected with the new history of Russia.

Hist 5764, 5765, 5766. New Interpretations and Approaches in Russian History. (4 cr; prereq #) Noonan, Stavrou

Hist 5784-5785. Diplomatic History of 19th- and 20th-Century Europe. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Kieft
5784: From 1815 to 1914. Historical literature on the Congress of Vienna, unification of Italy and Germany, Bismarck alliance system, other events. 5785: 1914 to present. World War I, Paris Peace Conference, origins of World War II, causes of the Cold War.

Hist 5791-5792†. Social History of Modern Europe Since 1750. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Rudolph
Hist 5793, 5794. Readings in European Economic History: 1750 to the Present. (4 cr; prereq #) Good
Selected topics in economic development of modern Europe. 5793: Europe’s rise in world economy, England’s industrial revolution; uneven development within Europe. 5794: late 19th-century capitalism and imperialism, interwar economic instability, post-World War II economic miracle in Western Europe, continuity and change in Eastern Europe.

Hist 5797. Methods of Historical Demography. (4 cr; prereq #) McCaa, Ruggles
Analysis of past population and its relation to other historical developments. Birth, marriage and the family, household structure, diseases, death, impact of industrialization and urbanization.

Hist 5801-5802†. 17th- and 18th-Century American History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #, offered alt yrs) Menard, O’Brien

Hist 5807. Research in U.S. Political History. (4 cr, prereq 5805 or 5806 or #) Howe

Hist 5816. The Beginnings of American Politics. (4 cr; prereq #) Howe
Development of American political institutions, behavior, and culture from the colonial beginnings through the American Revolution and the ratification of the federal constitution. Emphasis on the connections between politics, society, and American culture.

Hist 5817, 5818. 19th-Century U.S. Political History. (4 cr; prereq #) Howe
Readings about the history and historiography of 19th-century American politics; emphasis on the social analysis of politics, 1789 to 1850.

Hist 5821-5822†. American History in 20th Century. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #)

Hist 5831-5832†. American Political and Constitutional History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Murphy
Dimensions of constitutional politics in the American experience. 5831: Late 18th and 19th century. 5832: The 20th century.

Hist 5841, 5842. American Economic History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Green

Hist 5844, 5845. American Labor History. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Berman
Readings in the classics of American labor history literature. Research methods and materials in labor history.

Hist 5854, 5855. Themes in American Social History. (4 cr)
Historical literature on U.S. social history, including historical demography, family history, and urban history. Historiographical or research paper required.

Hist 5857-5858. Proseminar: Social History of American Women. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Evans, Norling
Historical literature, conceptual frameworks, and methodological problems in the history of American women from 1600 to the present.

Hist 5861-5862†. History of American Immigration. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #, offered alt yrs) Vecoli
Readings in historiography of immigration and ethnic groups.

Hist 5864, 5865. Afro-American History Proseminar. (4 cr; prereq #) Dillard

Hist 5871-5872†. Intellectual History of United States in 19th, 20th Centuries. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Noble
Writings of current scholars of American culture that express paradigmatic conflicts in the study of ideas and values.

Hist 5881, 5882. American Foreign Relations. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Brauer
Intensive readings in the historiography of American foreign relations, with emphasis on American imperialism, domestic sources of foreign policy, and international political, economic, and cultural relations. 5881: To 1900. 5882: Since 1900.

Hist 5890. American Indian Social History. (4 cr; prereq #) O’Brien
Social history of American Indian groups across time and space; historical demography, gender roles, interracial relationships, urbanization, and internal differences within Indian communities.

Hist 5901, 5902. Latin American History. (4 cr; prereq reading knowledge of Spanish, #) McCaa, Valdés
Introduces beginning graduate and advanced undergraduate students to major historical writings on various Latin American themes.

Hist 5910. Topics in American History. (4 cr)
Selected topics of interest to students of history and of civilization in the United States and its constituent elements. Cultural, social, economic, and political concerns.

Hist 5920. Topics in Comparative Women’s History. (4 cr; prereq #) Pomata, Waltner
Cross-cultural and thematic explorations in the history of women, including women, markets, and agriculture; women in colonialism; women and class formation; women and religion; prostitution; the medical construction of gender; women’s narratives as historical sources.

Hist 5930. Topics in Comparative Third World History. (4 cr; prereq #) Isaacman, Kopf, Schwartz
Recurring themes in Third World history.

Hist 5931. History of Africa: Social Grouping, Conflicts. (4 cr; prereq #) Isaacman
The rise of social differentiations in precolonial and contemporary African societies; how this process affects formation and development.

Hist 5932. African Historiography. (4 cr; prereq #) Isaacman
Critique of written sources of African history and the history of the peoples of African descent in the Americas from antiquity to the present.
Hist 5939. Methodology for the Study of African History. (4 cr; prereq #) Isaacman
The process of historical reconstruction in nonliterate societies; collection and interpretation of oral traditions.

Hist 5960. Research in Quantitative History. (4 cr; prereq 5011 or 5797; #) Ruggles
Workshop to expand on projects completed in 5011, 5797, or other history courses.

Hist 5961, 5962. Expansion of Europe. (4 cr per qtr; prereq #) C Phillips, W Phillips

Hist 5970. Directed Studies. (1-15 cr per qtr; prereq #) Qualified senior and graduate students may register for work on tutorial basis. Guided individual reading or study.

Hist 5990. Directed Research. (1-15 cr per qtr; prereq #) Qualified senior and graduate students may register for work on tutorial basis.

History of Medicine (HMed)

Medical School

Staff—Chair and Director of Graduate Studies, Leonard G. Wilson, 510 Diehl Hall; Director of Undergraduate Studies, John M. Eyler, 511 Diehl Hall

Professor: Wilson

Associate Professor: Eyler

Courses offered by the department explore the development of medical knowledge, institutions, and practices; the history of diseases; and the place of medicine in Western intellectual and social history.

Minor Sequence

Minor Requirements—12 cr in introductory survey courses selected from 3401, 3402, 3403, 5400, 5401, 5402.

8 cr selected from 3xxx or 5xxx classes or seminars

The minor program must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

Formulation of the germ theory of disease and its consequences for medical procedures (therapeutics, surgery, management of hospitals), for public health programs, and for the structure and prestige of the medical profession.

Hist 5045. Medical Profession in America. (4 cr, §Hist 5045) Eyler
American medical profession in 19th and 20th centuries; role of institutions, influence of social and moral values, and consequences of specialization and scientific innovation.

Hist 5120-5130. Historical Topics: Medicine and the Modern State. (4 cr per qtr [16 cr max], §Hist 5940-5950) Eyler
Topics vary each year. Emphasis on mid-18th century to present.

Hist 5400, 5401, 5402. Introduction to the History of Medicine. (4 cr per qtr) Wilson
5400: Early history of medicine to 1650. 5401: Medicine during the scientific revolution, 1650-1830. 5402: Medicine since 1830.

Hist 5410-5411-5412†. Seminar: Emergence of Modern Medicine, 1750-1900. (3 cr per qtr; prereq #)
Reading of original medical observations and ideas and of historical writings pertaining to them. Each student submits research paper at end of third quarter.

Hist 5040. Human Disease and the Environment in History. (4 cr) Eyler
The changing relationship of human health and the environment. The course will examine the ways in which human-induced environmental changes have altered our experiences with disease and our prospects of health.

The early history of medicine from its emergence in the ancient civilizations to the mid-seventeenth century, including the relation of medical thought to prevalent diseases and to anatomical and physiological knowledge.

HMed 3402, 3403. Health Care in Modern History. (4 cr per qtr) Eyler
Intellectual and social history of European and American medicine and health care. 3402: mid-seventeenth century to mid-nineteenth century. 3403: since the mid-19th century.

Evolution of major recurring problems and issues in public health including the environment and health, food customs and nutrition, control of alcohol and drugs, venereal diseases and public policy, human resources regulation, and relationship of science to promotion of health.

Formulation of the germ theory of disease and its consequences for medical procedures (therapeutics, surgery, management of hospitals), for public health programs, and for the structure and prestige of the medical profession.

HMed 5045. Medical Profession in America. (4 cr, §Hist 5045) Eyler
American medical profession in 19th and 20th centuries; role of institutions, influence of social and moral values, and consequences of specialization and scientific innovation.

HMed 5120-5130. Historical Topics: Medicine and the Modern State. (4 cr per qtr [16 cr max], §Hist 5940-5950) Eyler
Topics vary each year. Emphasis on mid-18th century to present.

Hist 5400, 5401, 5402. Introduction to the History of Medicine. (4 cr per qtr) Wilson
5400: Early history of medicine to 1650. 5401: Medicine during the scientific revolution, 1650-1830. 5402: Medicine since 1830.

Hist 5410-5411-5412†. Seminar: Emergence of Modern Medicine, 1750-1900. (3 cr per qtr; prereq #)
Reading of original medical observations and ideas and of historical writings pertaining to them. Each student submits research paper at end of third quarter.

Symbols and abbreviations: f,w,s,su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / †—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / ‡—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / §—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / †—In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
MAJOR REQUIREMENTS AND COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

History of Science and Technology (HSci)

Institute of Technology

Staff—Director, Alan E. Shapiro, 354C
Physics; Director of Undergraduate Studies, Sally Gregory Kohlstedt, 123 Pillsbury Hall; Director of Graduate Studies, Arthur L. Norberg, 4-213 EE/CSci

Professors: Kohlstedt, Layton, Norberg, Seidel, Shapiro, Stuewer

Associate Professor: Beatty

The history of science and technology concerns the origins and development of science and technology and their relations to the social, cultural, and philosophical currents of their time. Courses may be taken to support existing majors as well as to broaden knowledge of the nature and development of science and technology; a minor is also available. Many history of science and technology courses satisfy Twin Cities campus CLE requirements and former CLA general education requirements.

Minor Sequence

Minor Requirements—16 cr of 3xxx-5xxx courses, at least 4 cr of 5xxx

The minor program must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

HSci 1711, 1712, 1713. Technology and Western Civilization. (4 cr per qtr, §3711, §3712, §3713) Layton
History and sociocultural relations of Western technology. 1711: The relations of technology to culture from the Bronze Age to the Middle Ages. 1712: Technology and science in the Renaissance; technology and the scientific revolution; the Industrial Revolution. 1713: Diffusion of the Industrial Revolution; technological development and its impact on industry, government, and society of the 19th and 20th centuries, especially in the United States.

HSci 1811, 1812, 1813. Introduction to History of Science. (4 cr per qtr, §3811, §3812, §3813) Shapiro
1811: Babylonian and Egyptian science; Greek natural philosophy, mathematics, astronomy, and biology; the Aristotelian world; decline and transmission of Greek science. 1812: Medieval background; the scientific revolution; the “experimental philosophy”; dissecting and describing nature; anatomy, circulation, and respiration; Copernican revolution; physical world of Kepler, Galileo, Descartes, and Newton; science and the popular imagination. 1813: 19th and 20th centuries; Newtonian triumph, romantic reaction, and modern revolution; the ether, electrical and optical, to Einstein; history of the earth; evolution before and after Darwin; nuclear physics and nuclear weapons.

HSci 3201, 3202. History of Biology. (4 cr per qtr, §5201, §5202) Beatty
Scientific, philosophical, and social factors in the development of biology; changing styles of biological reasoning, and changing relationships between the biological and physical sciences. 3201: Biology from antiquity through the early modern period. 3202: Biology in the 19th and 20th centuries.

HSci 3331. Technology and American Culture. (4 cr, §5331) Norberg
Historical survey of the development of American technology in its cultural and intellectual context from the colonial period to the present. Includes transfer of technology to America; establishment of an infrastructure promoting economic growth; relationship among government, corporate, and academic influences; and the social response of technological developments.

HSci 3332. Science and American Culture. (4 cr, §5332) Kohlstedt
Historical survey of the development of American science, including the transfer of science to America; development of indigenous traditions for the pursuit of science; establishment of an infrastructure for education and research; response of the public to scientific development; and the relationship among government, corporate, and academic scientists.

HSci 3401. Engineering Ethics in Historical Perspective. (4 cr, §5401)
Strategies for dealing with ethical issues. Case studies include the Challenger and DC-10 disasters.

HSci 3402. Science, Ethics, and Values. (4 cr) Seidel
A historical approach to the questions: Is there a scientific ethic? What ethical standards govern scientific and technological work in the late 20th century?

HSci 3502. History of High-Tech Weapons. (4 cr) Seidel
Role of high-technology weaponry in imperialism, the arms race, and civil and military contexts. Covers 1500-1990.

HSci 3711, 3712, 3713. Technology and Western Civilization. (4 cr per qtr, §1711, §1712, §1713)
For description, see HSci 1711, 1712, 1713.

HSci 3811, 3812, 3813. Introduction to History of Science. (4 cr per qtr, §1811, §1812, §1813)
For description, see HSci 1811, 1812, 1813.

HSci 3825. The Nuclear Age. (4 cr, §5825) Stuewer
Origin, development, and social impact of nuclear physics from beginning of 20th century through post-World War II era. Experimental discoveries, theoretical models of the nucleus; refugees from Nazism and Fascism; construction and use of atomic bomb; Oppenheimer and McCarthyism.

HSci 5050. Special Topics in History of Science. (4 cr) Beatty, Kohlstedt, Norberg, Seidel, Shapiro
Topics specified in Class Schedule.

HSci 5060. Special Topics in History of Technology. (4 cr) Layton, Norberg, Seidel
Topics specified in Class Schedule.

HSci 5201, 5202. History of Biology. (4 cr per qtr, §5201, §5202)
For description, see HSci 3201, 3202.
HSci 5242. The Darwinian Revolution. (4 cr; prereq Biol 1009 or Biol 1101 or #) Beatty
Pre-Darwinian conceptions of nature; development and reception of Darwin’s theory of evolution by natural selection; also the broader context of the Darwinian Revolution, including religious thought, political theory, and views about proper scientific methodology.

Developments in last century: factors affecting evolution of hardware and software, growth of the industry and its relation to other business areas, and changing relationships resulting from new data gathering and analysis techniques.

HSci 5331. Technology and American Culture. (4 cr, §3331)
For description, see HSci 3331.

HSci 5332. Science and American Culture. (4 cr, §3332)
For description, see HSci 3332.

HSci 5502. History of High Tech Weapons. (4 cr, §3502)
For description, see HSci 3502.

HSci 5511. History of Scientific Methodology. (4 cr) Beatty
Changing views of the aims and methods of science as seen through the eyes of philosopher-scientists of the past; how notions such as “explanation,” “evidence,” “probability,” etc., have changed.

HSci 5555. Women, Gender, and Science. (4 cr) Kohlstedt
Three intersecting themes are analyzed in their changing historical context, from 1700s to the present: participation of women in scientific activities, sexual and gendered concepts in modern sciences, and impact of science on conceptions of sexuality and gender.

HSci 5681. Engineering in History. (4 cr) Layton
Civil and mechanical engineering since the Industrial Revolution; the complementary roles played by structures and machines in the history of technology. The interaction of structure with aesthetics and of machines with science.

HSci 5825. The Nuclear Age. (4 cr, §3825)
For description, see HSci 3825.

HSci 5924. History of 19th-Century Physics. (4 cr, §Phys 5924; prereq general physics or #) Stuewer
Experimental and theoretical discoveries in 19th-century physics (wave theory of light, atomic theory, heat, thermodynamics and statistical mechanics, electromagnetism and field theory) within context of educational, institutional, and political developments in Europe and the United States.

HSci 5925. History of 20th-Century Physics. (4 cr, §Phys 5925; prereq general physics or #)
Stuewer
Experimental and theoretical discoveries in 20th-century physics (birth of modern physics, special theory of relativity, old and new quantum theories) within context of educational, institutional, and political developments in Europe and the United States.

HSci 5970. Directed Studies. (1-15 cr per qtr; prereq #)
Guided individual reading or study.

HSci 5990. Directed Research. (1-15 cr per qtr; prereq #)

Honors Program

Staff—Director, Gordon Hirsch, 115 Johnston Hall

The CLA Honors Program is described fully in the first section of this bulletin. Honors course offerings consist of departmental honors courses and college honors courses.

Departmental Honors Courses—There are honors sections of many regular classes. Most departments also offer special seminars, tutorials, internships, or independent research projects for honors students. Departmental honors courses are designated by an H following the course number. See departmental listings in this bulletin for specific honors offerings. A complete list of honors courses for the current quarter is available in 115 Johnston Hall.

College Honors Courses—Distinguished members of the faculty in CLA and other colleges on the Twin Cities campus are selected to teach Honors Seminars (for juniors and seniors) and Colloquia (for freshmen and sophomores). Course topics are drawn from the research specialization of the instructor and include subject matter not treated in the regular curriculum of the college. The courses are often interdisciplinary and experimental in nature. Descriptions of honors seminars and colloquia for the current quarter are available in 115 Johnston Hall.

Symbols and abbreviations: f,w,s,su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / —All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / $—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / #—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / •—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
Honors Colloquium (HCol)

HCol 1001. Honors Colloquium: Introduction to the Arts and Sciences. (2 cr; prereq fr, honors div regis; S-N only)
Discussions led by faculty representing a variety of disciplines in the College. Introduction to the problems these disciplines address and the methods they use.

HCol 1010-1090. Honors Colloquium. (2-4 cr per qtr; prereq fr or soph, honors div regis)
Topics change each quarter.

HCol 1970. Directed Studies. (1-4 cr per qtr; prereq fr or soph, honors div regis)
For additional research related to a colloquium topic.

Honors Seminar (HSem)

HSem 3010-3090. Honors Seminar. (2-4 cr per qtr; prereq jr or sr, honors div regis)
Topics change each quarter.

HSem 3970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr per qtr; prereq jr or sr, honors div regis, #, $)
For additional research related to a seminar topic.

College of Human Ecology

The College of Human Ecology offers baccalaureate degree programs in the following areas: clothing design, design communication, family social science, food science, housing, human ecology, interior design, nutrition, and retail merchandising. Undergraduates may also pursue minors in family education and international studies and coursework in youth studies.

Degree programs and courses may be found in the College of Human Ecology Bulletin.

Credit for all courses listed in the CLA Bulletin and all courses approved for the Twin Cities campus liberal education curriculum (see current Class Schedule) may be applied toward CLA baccalaureate degrees and toward the CLA residency requirement.

In addition, CLA students may apply toward their degrees up to 28 credits of other University courses that are not part of the liberal education curriculum.

Humanities (Hum)

Staff—Coordinator, George Kliger, 243 Ford Hall
Assistant Professor: Kliger

Adjunct Faculty—Professors: Akehurst (French and Italian), Bachrach (History), Bagley (Educational Policy and Administration), Hershbell (Classical and Near Eastern Studies), Jackson (Music), Kopf (History), Liberman (German), Munholland (History), Stavrou (History), Thayer (History), Tracy (History)

Humanities offers integrated study of areas of civilization and major humanistic problems, drawing mainly on primary sources in literature, philosophy, history, the arts, and relevant aspects of the human and natural sciences. This breadth of perspective provides an understanding of men and women as heirs to and creators of civilization, concerned with values and the development of the whole person. Humanities offers a variety of interdisciplinary courses and a minor in Humanities in the West.

Study Abroad—Students are encouraged to study overseas in a European culture and to integrate study abroad into their minor program. For information on options and procedures, see Foreign Study.

Minor Sequence

Minor Requirements—Six courses, for a total of 25 credits, as follows. One course from the Introduction to Western Civilization sequence (Hist 1031, 1032, 1033 or Hist 1031H, 1032H, 1033H) (5 credits); three courses from the European Heritage and Modern West sequences (12 credits); two additional 3xxx-5xxx Humanities courses (8 credits). The Minor program must be approved by the Humanities Curriculum Coordinator. Not more than one Humanities course in the Minor program may be 1xxx. Not more than one 3xxx-5xxx course in the Minor course program may be taken on a Directed Study, Directed Instruction or Independent Study basis. Not more than one 3xxx-5xxx course in the Minor program may be taken S-N. All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher (exception: one course may be completed with a grade of S).

Eras of Western Civilization: The Modern West

Hum 1001. Humanities in the Modern West I. (4 cr, §3001, §Rhet 1301)
Eighteenth-century Europe. Old Regime through French Revolution and Napoleon; new science, Enlightenment, cult of sensibility; rococo, neoclassicism, incipient romanticism. Integrative study of works by creative figures such as Pope, Voltaire, Rousseau, Diderot, Goethe, Watteau, Boucher, Hogarth, David, Goya, Mozart, Haydn.
HUMANITIES

Hum 1002. Humanities in the Modern West II. (4 cr, §3002, §Rhet 1302)
Romanticism, liberalism, socialism; Industrial Revolution, materialism, cult of the individual and some counterstatements; realism, naturalism. Integrative study of works by creative figures such as Wordsworth, Byron, Adam Smith, Bentham, Marx, Mill, Stendhal, Flaubert, Ibsen, Dostoeyvski, Delacroix, Courbet, Daumier, Beethoven, Berlioz, Liszt.

Hum 1003. Humanities in the Modern West III. (4 cr, §3003, §Rhet 1303)
Impact of science, especially evolution theory, on religious and humanistic thought; roots of existentialism; disorientation in modern culture; impressionism. Integrative study of works by creative figures such as Kierkegaard, Darwin, Nietzsche, Chekhov, Joyce, Mann, Manet, Monet, Renoir, Degus, Wagner, Debussy, Mahler.

Hum 1004. Humanities in the Modern West IV. (4 cr, §3004, §Rhet 3381)
Europe, 1914-1940. Ideas and forms of society and culture: Leninist, fascist-Nazi, Freudian, neo-orthodox. Expressionism, dada, surrealism. Integrative study of works by creative figures such as Lenin, Freud, Kafka, Eliot, Duchamp, Klee, Kollwitz, Dali, Picasso, Stravinsky, Sch "nberg, Bart Uk, Wright, Croupis.

Hum 1005. Humanities in the Modern West V. (4 cr, §3005)
The Western world, 1940-1970. Existentialism, “the absurd”; searches for identity, commitment; religious trends; influence of oriental spiritual traditions. Integrative study of selected works by such creative figures as Camus, Sartre, Ionesco, Bultmann, Watts, Pollock, Warhol, Beuvoir, Cage, Corbusier, Fellini.

Hum 3001. Humanities in the Modern West. (4 cr, §1001, §Rhet 1301; prereq jr or sr or #)
Meets with Hum 1001. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Hum 3002. Humanities in the Modern West II. (4 cr, §1002, §Rhet 1302; prereq jr or sr or #)
Meets with Hum 1002. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Hum 3003. Humanities in the Modern West III. (4 cr, §1003, §Rhet 1303; prereq jr or sr or #)
Meets with Hum 1003. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Hum 3004. Humanities in the Modern West IV. (4 cr, §1004, §Rhet 3381; prereq jr or sr or #)
Meets with Hum 1004. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Hum 3005. Humanities in the Modern West V. (4 cr, §1005; prereq jr or sr or #)
Meets with Hum 1005. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Eras of Western Civilization: The European Heritage

Hum 1111. European Heritage: Greece. (4 cr, §3111, §Rhet 3321)
Greek civilization; literary and artistic works that have influenced modern Western culture. Epic and lyric poetry, drama, architecture, sculpture, philosophy, religion; Homer, Hesiod, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Plato, Aristotle.

Hum 1113. European Heritage: Rome. (4 cr, §3113, §Rhet 3322)
Roman civilization of the late republic and empire; rise of Christianity. Literature, religion, philosophy, art, architecture. Integrative study of selected works influential in modern Western culture; Caesar, Lucretius, Virgil, Ovid, Seneca, Petronius, Augustine, Boethius.

Hum 1115. European Heritage: Middle Ages. (4 cr, §3115, §ClCv 3950, §Rhet 3322)
Sixth to 14th centuries: growth of Christendom; monasticism; feudalism and courtly love; rise of towns and universities. Art and architecture: Byzantine, Romanesque, and Gothic. Music: Gregorian chant, minstrelsy, liturgical drama. Literature: epic, romance; Dante. Islam. Scholastic philosophy: Abelard, Aquinas.

Hum 1117. European Heritage: Renaissance, Reformation. (4 cr, §3117, §Rhet 3323)

Hum 1119. European Heritage: Age of the Baroque. (4 cr, §3119)
Counter-Reformation, religious wars; mannerism, baroque Rome; Spanish golden age; new science, philosophy; Netherlandish culture; court of Louis XIV; German architecture, music. Authors: CalderUö, Grimmelshausen, Descartes, MoliÈre. Artists: Bernini, Borromini, El Greco, Rubens, Vermeer, Rembrandt. Composers: Palestrina, Monteverdi, Handel, Bach.

Hum 3111. European Heritage: Greece. (4 cr, §3111, §Rhet 3321; prereq jr or sr or #)
Meets with Hum 1111. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Hum 3113. European Heritage: Rome. (4 cr, §3113, §Rhet 3322; prereq jr or sr or #)
Meets with Hum 1113. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Hum 3115. European Heritage: Middle Ages. (4 cr, §3115, §Rhet 3322, §ClCv 3950)
Meets with Hum 1115. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Symbols and abbreviations: f, w, s, su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / ¶—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / #—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / —Approval of the instructor is required for registration / —Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
Hum 3117. European Heritage: Renaissance, Reformation. (4 cr, §1117, §Rhet 3323; prereq jr or sr or #) Kliger  Meets with Hum 1117. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Hum 3119. European Heritage: Age of the Baroque. (4 cr, §1119; prereq jr or sr or #) Kliger  Meets with Hum 1119. Additional work for upper-level credit.

Times, Places, Genres, Creative Figures, Major Works, Ideas, Issues, Themes
Intermediate Courses

Hum 3029. Music in the 20th Century. (4 cr, §Mus 3029) Cardamone-Jackson  Aural perception of modern styles; cultural perspective through primary source readings.

Hum 3101. Foundations of Modern Education. (4 cr, §5101, §EdPA 3101, §EdPA 5101) Bagley  Background course for all other courses in history and philosophy of education. Analysis and interpretation of important elements in modern education derived from the Greeks, Romans, Middle Ages, and Renaissance.

Hum 3155. History of Western Educational Thought. (4 cr, §5155, §EdPA 3155, §EdPA 5155) Bagley  Major educational classics of Western civilization: Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Quintilian, Montaigne, Milton, Locke, Rousseau, and others.

Hum 3256. Aesthetics, Arts, and Society: France, 1848-1900. (4 cr, prereq jr or sr or #) Kliger  Major movements in painting, literature, and poetry in France during second half of 19th century. Aesthetic concepts of artists and their critics, in context of historical events and social and political changes.

Hum 3281, 3282, 3283. Intellectual and Cultural History of Modern Europe. (4 cr per qtr; §Hist 3281, 3282, 3283) Thayer  3281: Aesthetic, historical, and political thought from Vico to Arnold. 3282: Marxism and alternative contemporary critics of industrial and national Europe. 3283: Development of modern historicism and its critics: history and social sciences in the late 19th and 20th centuries.

Hum 3635. Hinduism: From Guptas to 13th Century. (4 cr, §SALC 3635, §SoAs 3625; prereq jr or sr or #) Kliger  Development of classical Hinduism in its multiple cultural and social manifestations, from the 4th to 13th century C.E. Art, religion, mythology, literature, philosophy, caste system.

Hum 3677. Self-Realization in 20th-Century Literature. (4 cr; prereq jr or sr or #) Kliger  Quest for meaning and process of individuation. Works by Conrad, Kate Chopin, Joyce, Sartre, Hesse.

Hum 3878. The Modern Greek Experience. (4 cr) Stavrou  Modern Greek literary and cultural contributions as symbols of national frustrations, aspirations, and accomplishments.

Hum 3910. Topics in the Humanities. (4 cr per qtr; prereq jr or sr or #) Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Hum 3910H. Topics in the Humanities. Honors Course. (4 cr; prereq jr or sr or #) Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Hum 3970. Directed Studies. (Cr ar; prereq #) Bagley  Guided individual reading or study.

Hum 3970H. Honors Course: Directed Studies. (Cr ar; prereq #) Bagley  Guided individual reading or study.

Advanced Courses
Hum 5101. Foundations of Modern Education. (4 cr, §3101, §EdPA 3101, §EdPA 5101) Bagley  Meets with Hum 3101. Additional work for upper-level credit.


Hum 5304. Theories of Ideology: Philosophical Views. (4 cr; prereq jr or sr or grad or #) Kliger  Explores leading contributions to an understanding of nature and function of ideology. Representative theories may include those of Marx, Nietzsche, Freud, Mannheim, Althusser, Foucault, Habermas, and feminist theories.

Hum 5837. Nietzsche as Cultural Critic. (4 cr; prereq jr or sr or grad or #) Kliger  Nietzsche’s contributions to philosophy, psychology, and criticism of religion, culture, and society.

Hum 5910. Topics in the Humanities. (4 cr; prereq jr or sr or grad) Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Hum 5910H. Honors Course: Topics in the Humanities. (4 cr) Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Hum 5970. Directed Studies. (Cr ar; prereq jr or sr or grad, #) Bagley  For description, see Hum 3970.

Hum 5970H. Honors Course: Directed Studies. (Cr ar; prereq #) Bagley  Guided individual reading or study.
Individualized Studies
Degree Program (B.I.S.)

Staff—Coordinator, Karen Murray, 220 Johnston Hall; Advisers, 220 Johnston Hall (612/624-8006)

The bachelor of individualized studies (B.I.S.) is an alternative degree program that provides certain types of flexibility not available in B.A. and B.S. programs. Rather than completing a major within a single field you focus your coursework on three smaller areas of concentration, one of which may consist of courses outside of CLA. The areas do not have to be related to each other, but the B.I.S. program proposal must include an explanation of your overall educational goals.

Working closely with a B.I.S. adviser, you develop an application that explains why your academic needs would best be met by an individualized program and lists the courses you propose to include in your program. The B.I.S. application must be approved by faculty advisers with expertise in your areas of concentration. Detailed information about the B.I.S. admission process is available from B.I.S. advisers.

Study Abroad—You are strongly encouraged to include an overseas academic experience as part of your undergraduate study. Early planning for study abroad is important so that resulting credits will fit integrally into your B.I.S. program. For programs and procedural information, see Foreign Study.

Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC)—Your undergraduate career can be greatly enriched by including in your B.I.S. program courses taught in a language other than English. In some languages, it is possible to take an entire quarter’s courses in a second language. For more information, see the Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC) section in this bulletin.

Program Requirements
85 cr, including 75 cr of 3xxx or 5xxx courses, approved for the degree program. These credits must be divided into three areas of concentration, which may be departmental or interdepartmental in composition, with a minimum of 20 cr of 3xxx or 5xxx in each area. Up to 40 cr may be from outside CLA.

At least 45 cr in the B.I.S. program must be completed after admission.

A maximum of 20 cr of directed studies (3970 or 5970) and a maximum of 16 cr completed S-N may be included in a B.I.S. program.

One D grade in a 3xxx or 5xxx course may be counted in the B.I.S. program, provided it is balanced by a B or A grade in a 3xxx or 5xxx course in the same area of concentration. A maximum of two D grades in 1xxx courses may be counted.

The B.I.S. Writing Requirement is met with a ten-page analytic paper written in conjunction with a CLA course in the B.I.S. program.

The CLA upper-level composition requirement must be satisfied by taking a 3xxx composition course related to one of your liberal arts areas of concentration, selected in consultation with your B.I.S. adviser.

The CLA requirement of 28 3xxx and 5xxx cr outside the major does not apply.

Individually Designed Interdepartmental Major (IDIM)

Staff—Coordinator, Karen Murray, 220 Johnston Hall; Advisers, 220 Johnston Hall (612/624-8006)

The IDIM program enables students to fulfill the major program requirement for the B.A. degree through completion of an interdepartmental program of coursework focused on a theme of their own choosing, designed in consultation with faculty and staff advisers.
MAJOR REQUIREMENTS AND COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Thematic unity is a basic requirement of the IDIM program. Typical themes have been law and society, environmental policy studies, visual communications, and aspects of aging.

IDIM programs consist of three or four areas of concentration, which may be departmental or interdepartmental in composition.

Working closely with an IDIM adviser, you develop a program proposal that explains your academic goals and lists a set of courses appropriate for meeting these goals. Admission to the IDIM program is based on approval of your program by three faculty advisers with expertise in your areas of concentration.

Study Abroad—Study outside the United States can be an important component in this major. You are encouraged to decide on such study early in your major planning so that it can be integrated fully into your program theme. For information on options and procedures, see Foreign Study.

Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC)—Many CLA departments offer courses in languages other than English; these courses can strengthen an I.D.I.M. program. In some languages, it is possible to take an entire quarter’s courses in a second language. For more information, see the Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC) section in this bulletin.

B.A. Major Sequence

Major Requirements—80 cr approved for the major program, distributed in three or four areas, with a minimum of 16 cr of 3xxx or 5xxx courses in each area. At least 60 of the 80 cr must be from 3xxx or 5xxx courses.

Senior project: minimum 3 cr, must be approved in advance by both faculty and staff advisers (part of the 80 cr total).

A minimum of 30 cr in the major must be completed after the program has been approved.

No more than 20 cr of directed study (3970 or 5970) may be applied toward the major.

A maximum of 15 cr at the 1xxx level and 15 cr at the 3xxx-5xxx level taken S-N may be applied to the major.

No course in which a grade of D has been earned may be applied toward the major.

The CLA requirement of 28 3xxx-5xxx cr outside the major does not apply.

Institute of Linguistics and Asian and Slavic Languages and Literatures (ILASLL)

The institute houses five principal units—East Asian Languages, Literatures, and Linguistics; Linguistics; Slavic and Central Asian Languages and Literatures; South Asian and Middle Eastern Languages and Cultures; and English as a Second Language—as well as the Minnesota English Center and the Program in Translation and Interpreting.

Staff—Director, to be named, 196 Klaeber Court

Program Chairs: Bruce Downing (Ling, TrIn Director), Indira Junghare (SALC), Leonard Polakiewicz (SCALL), Elaine Tarone (ESL), Yu-shih Chen (EALL); Directors of Undergraduate Studies, Irina Corten (SCALL), Indira Junghare (SALC), Nancy Stenson (Linguistics), Yu-shih Chen (EALL)

Professors Emeriti: Barker (SAMELC), Donchenko (Slavic Languages), Kulesov (Slavic Languages), Sanders (Linguistics), Liu (Chinese), Mather (Chinese), Matsumoto (Japanese), Prokopov (Slavic Languages), Staneslow (SAMELC)

Professors: Bashiri (SCALL), Chen (EALL), Cohen (ESL), Gundel (Linguistics), Junghare (SALC), Tarone (ESL), Wang (EALL)

Associate Professors: Corten (SCALL), Downing (Linguistics), Hutchinson (Linguistics), Jahn (SCALL), Polakiewicz (SCALL), Stenson (Linguistics), Szatrowski (EALL)

Assistant Professor: Pradt (EALL)

East Asian Languages, Literatures, and Linguistics

East Asian languages, literatures, and linguistics deals with the languages and literatures of China and Japan. The unit offers degrees in two areas—Chinese and Japanese. Students may emphasize language and literature or language and linguistics. Programs are planned in consultation with advisers. Students considering graduate work should begin their planning early to ensure appropriate preparation. Interested students should contact the institute office at 192 Klaeber Court.
General Education—Courses that have no language requirement are particularly suitable for nonmajors interested in East Asia and for satisfying liberal education requirements. These include Chn 1201, 3091, 3163, 3164, 3171, 3172, 3173, 3174, 3175, 3176, 3181, and Jpn 3163, 3164, 3165.

Study Abroad—The unit strongly encourages its majors and minors in Chinese and Japanese to spend some time, as much as a year if possible, living and studying in East Asia. The annual Summer Chinese in Tianjin (China) Program is particularly recommended for Chinese majors. This program offers 15 University of Minnesota quarter credits for the summer. Individual study experiences can be arranged in China, Taiwan, and Japan. For information on options and procedures, consult the undergraduate adviser in East Asian Languages, Literatures, and Linguistics or see Foreign Study in this bulletin.

B.A. Major Sequence—Chinese

Required Preparatory Courses—1011-1012-1013 or 1014-1015, 3021-3022-3023

Major Requirements—Language sequences: 3031-3032-3033 and 3041-3042-3043 (both sequences may be taken concurrently)

Literature/linguistics courses: One each from groups 1 and 2; and a combined total of three from groups 3 and 4, with at least one from each of the two groups.
1) 3171, 3172
2) 5251, 5252
3) 3091, 3163, 3164, 3173, 3174, 3175, 3176
4) 5102, 5103, 5104, 5704

Major Project: Students enrolled in a 3xxx or 5xxx literature course or 5xxx linguistics course may complete the major project concurrently with the same instructor. For more information, consult the undergraduate Chinese program brochure or director of undergraduate studies.

Minor Sequence—Chinese

Required Preparatory Courses—1011, 1012, 1013 or 1014-1015

Minor Requirements—3021, 3022, 3023
Two additional 3xxx or 5xxx Chinese literature courses, of which only one may be in directed or independent study
Program approval must be obtained from the unit.

B.A. Major Sequence—Japanese

Required Preparatory Courses—1011-1012-1013, 3021-3022-3023

Major Requirements—3031, 3032, 3033, 3051, 3052, 3053
3451 (qualified students may substitute 5451 or 5452)
3163 or 3164
A minimum of two additional courses, including at least one of 5xxx, from the following: 3161, 3162, 3163, 3164, 3165, 5041, 5166, 5251, 5361, 5362, 5363, 5364, 5451, 5452
Major project: normally completed in conjunction with a 5xxx course chosen from above. Students should choose 5xxx course(s) with this purpose in mind.

Minor Sequence—Japanese

Required Preparatory Courses—1011, 1012, 1013

Minor Requirements—3021, 3022, 3023
Two additional 3xxx or 5xxx Japanese courses, of which only one may be in directed or independent study
Program approval must be obtained from the unit.

Chinese (Chn)

Chn 1011f,su-1012w,su-1013s,su. Beginning Modern Chinese. (5 cr per qtr)
Speaking and reading modern standard Chinese through structured practice.
MAJOR REQUIREMENTS AND COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Chn 1014f-1015w. Accelerated Beginning Chinese. (5 cr per qtr)
Same content as Chn 1011-1012-1013, concentrating on pronunciation and Chinese characters. For students with a dialect background or prior experience.

Chn 3021f, su-3022w, su-3023su. Intermediate Modern Chinese. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1013)
Modern standard Chinese skills developed further through conversation, writing, and reading.

Chn 3031f-3032w-3033s. Introductory Classical Chinese. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3023 or #)
Extensive training in reading classical Chinese texts and analyzing classical Chinese grammar.

Chn 3041f, 3042w, 3043s. Third-Year Modern Chinese. (4 cr per qtr, §§041-5042-5043; prereq 3023 for 3041; 3041 for 3042; 3042 for 3043)
3041: Reading and analysis of 20th-century texts. 3042: Reading and analysis of vernacular texts.

Chn 3051su, 3052su. Advanced Chinese Conversation and Composition. (4 cr per qtr, §§051, §§052; prereq 3023 or #)

Chn 3091. Filmic Construction of Modern Identity in China. (4 cr)
A survey of important films made after the Cultural Revolution with a special emphasis on the critically acclaimed “Fifth Generation” filmmakers, who began producing films in the 1980s.

Chn 3163. 20th-Century Chinese Literature in English Translation I (Pre-1949 Period). (4 cr)

Chn 3164. 20th-Century Chinese Literature in English Translation II (Post-1949 Period). (4 cr)
Main trends in Chinese literature from 1949 to the present. Knowledge of Chinese not required.

Chn 3171-3172. Introduction to Chinese Literature in Translation I-II. (4 cr ea)
Selected representative literary works from 600 B.C. to the present.

Chn 3173-3174. Chinese Poetry in English Translation I-II. (4 cr ea)
Introduces students with little or no knowledge of Chinese language or culture to the major themes, genres, and technical conventions of Chinese poetry from the Classic Age of Poetry to the modern period.

Chn 3175-3176. Chinese Fiction in Translation I and II. (4 cr ea)
Offers a comprehensive introduction to narrative and fictional traditions in pre-modern China.

Chn 3970. Directed Studies. (1-15 cr per qtr; prereq Δ, ∇)
Guided individual reading or study.

Chn 5041f-5042w-5043s. Third-Year Modern Chinese. (4 cr per qtr, §§3041-5042-5043; prereq 3023 for 5041; 5041 for 5042; 5042 for 5043)
For description, see Chn 3041-3042-3043; additional work required.

Chn 5101. Contemporary Chinese Writing. (4 cr; prereq 3041)
Reading, translation, and discussion of representative works of Chinese authors since 1976.

Chn 5102. Readings in Modern Chinese Fiction. (4 cr; prereq 3043 or #)
Reading and analysis of selected short fiction from 1918 to the present.

Chn 5103. Premodern Chinese Prose. (4 cr; prereq 3031, 3041)
Reading of representative Chinese texts of the premodern periods.

Chn 5105. Readings in Chinese Vernacular Fiction. (4 cr; prereq 3041)
Selections from great works of traditional fiction including short stories and novels such as Journey to the West and Dream of the Red Chamber.

Chn 5251. Structure of Standard Chinese. (4 cr; prereq 1013, #; offered alt yrs with 5252)
Analysis of modern standard Chinese grammar.

Chn 5252. History of the Chinese Language. (4 cr; prereq 3031; Ling 3601 highly recommended; offered alt yrs with 5251)
Sources and methods in study of historical development of the Chinese language.

Chn 5451, 5452. Studies in Chinese Linguistics. (4 cr per qtr; prereq jr or #)
Grammatical and pragmatic structures in Chinese.

Chn 5460. Topics in Chinese Literature. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3031)
Critically examine texts from all periods of Chinese civilization and genres—poetic, expository, narrative, and dramatic. Topics announced in advance.

Chn 5704. Early Chinese Poetry. (4 cr; prereq 5165 or #)
Selected major poets and poetic forms from first anthologies through the 12th century.

Chn 5706. Chinese Philosophical/Historical Texts. (4 cr; prereq 3033 or 3043, one 5xxx course in premodern Chinese)
Readings from major texts in Chinese philosophical and historical tradition.

Chn 5707. Chinese Religious Texts. (4 cr; prereq 3033, one 5xxx course in premodern Chinese)
Traditional religious systems of China through selected texts; State Confucianism (Record of Rites, Chun-qi Fan-lu), Sectarian Taoism (Celestial Masters, Mao-shan, Quan-zhen), and Buddhism (Tiantai, Pure Land, Chan, and Esoteric).

Chn 5970. Directed Studies. (1-4 cr per qtr; prereq Δ)
Guided individual reading or study.
J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J

J
**MAJOR REQUIREMENTS AND COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**Linguistics (Ling)**

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language. Courses in the undergraduate linguistics curriculum explore the principles governing the structure of natural languages, how language is used in human social interaction, how languages are acquired by children and adults, and how they change over time.

**General Education**—Courses that may be of interest to nonmajors include 1005, 3001, 3101, 3301, 3601, 3812, 5002, 5301, 5601,

**B.A. Major Sequence**

**Major Requirements**—3001 or 5001, 3301 or 5301, 3601 or 5601, 3971; and Option 1—5201, 5302, 12 additional cr in 3xxx or 5xxx linguistics courses with no more than 8 in any one area, such as phonology or syntax, or Option 2—5002, 16 additional cr in 3xxx or 5xxx linguistics courses with no more than 12 in any one area excluding 5201 and 5302. Students intending to pursue graduate study in linguistics are advised to select Option 1. Related courses in other departments may be applied to the major with the approval of the director of undergraduate studies.

At least seven of the preceding courses must be taken A-F. Three yrs college study in one foreign language or two years in one and one year in a second (requirement may be satisfied by examination).

One course in the history and/or structure of one language studied. If such a course is not available, Ling 5741 or a similar course may be taken with the approval of the director of undergraduate studies.

For the upper-level writing course, Comp 3012, Comp 3015, or Comp 3027 is recommended.

**Minor Sequence**

**Minor Requirements**—Option 1: 3001, 5002, two additional courses; Option 2: 3001, 3301, 5201, 5302

The minor program must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

**Ling 3001. Introduction to Linguistics.** (5 cr, §5001)

Phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and historical-comparative linguistics; language learning and psychology of language; linguistic universals;

language in society.

**Ling 3001Hf. Honors Course: Introduction to Linguistics.** (5 cr, §3001, §5001; prereq honors regis or #)

For description, see Ling 3001.

**Ling 3101. Languages of the World.** (4 cr; prereq 1001 or 3001 or #)

Survey of language families of the world; classifying languages genetically and typologically; historical relationships among languages.

**Ling 3301. Phoneticians.** (5 cr, §5003, §5301; prereq 3001 or #)

Production, acoustics, and perception of speech sounds; practice in production and perception.

**Ling 3601. Introduction to Historical Linguistics.** (4 cr, §5601; prereq 3001 or #)

Historical change in phonology, syntax, semantics and the lexicon; linguistic reconstruction; genetic relationship among languages.

**Ling 3812. Ethnic Bilingualism in the United States.** (4 cr; some knowledge of linguistics and a second language helpful)

The linguistic experience of American immigrants and ethnic minority groups, especially Asian Americans; public policy implications; field experience in bilingual communities.

**Ling 3971. Senior Project.** (1 cr; prereq linguistics major, #; S-N only)

Revision and/or expansion of a paper completed for a linguistics course.

**Ling 5001. Introduction to Linguistics.** (5 cr, §3001, §3005; prereq grad or #)

For description, see Ling 3001.

**Ling 5002. Linguistic Analysis.** (4 cr, §5201, §5302; prereq 3001 or 5001 or #)

Techniques for analyzing phonological, morphological, and syntactic data from a variety of languages; discovering, stating, and justifying generalizations; comparison of diverse languages.

**Ling 5201w-5202s. Introduction to Syntax.**

(4 cr per qtr; prereq 3001 or 5001 or #)

5201: Principles of grammar construction and evaluation; syntactic phenomena in a variety of languages.

5202: Modern syntactic theory.

**Ling 5211. Semantics.** (4 cr; prereq 5202 or #)

Linguistic analysis and explanation of synonymy, analyticity, presupposition, and other meaning phenomena in natural language; alternative theories of meaning.

**Ling 5212. Linguistic Pragmatics.** (4 cr; prereq 5002 or 5201 or #)

Analysis and explanation of linguistic phenomena in relation to beliefs and intentions of language users; speech act theory, conversational implicature, shared knowledge and presupposition, topic-comment structure, discourse coherence.

**Ling 5301. Phonetics.** (5 cr, §3301, §5003; prereq 3001 or 5001 or #)

For description, see Ling 3301.

**Ling 5302w-5303s. Introduction to Phonology.** (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3301 or 5301 or #)

5302: Formulation and evaluation of phonological descriptions and examination of phonological processes in a variety of languages.

5303: Current approaches to phonological theory; metrical, autosegmental, and lexical phonology.
Ling 5401-5402. Computational Linguistics. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3001 or 5001 or ¥; some programming experience helpful; offered through UC) Methods and issues in computer understanding of natural language. Research paper or lab project.

Ling 5601. Introduction to Historical Linguistics. (4 cr, §3601; prereq 3001 or 5001 or ¥) For description, see Ling 3601.

Ling 5701. Introduction to Second-Language Acquisition. (4 cr; prereq 5002 or 5201, 5302, 5003 or 3301 or 5301, ¥) Overview of second-language acquisition and processing; implications for second-language teaching.

Ling 5702. Second-Language Acquisition. (4 cr; prereq 5701 or ¥) Empirical and theoretical studies of second-language acquisition and processing.

Ling 5711-5712. Field Methods in Linguistics. (4 cr per qtr; prereq ¥) Techniques for obtaining and analyzing linguistic data from unfamiliar languages through direct interaction with a native speaker.

Ling 5720. Topics in Second Language Acquisition (4 cr (may be repeated for credit); prereq 3001 or 5001 or ¥) Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Ling 5741-5742. Linguistic Description of Modern English. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3001 or 5001 or ¥) Word and sentence structure in present-day English.

Ling 5751. Conversation Analysis. (4 cr; prereq 3001 or 5001 or Spch 3401 or ¥) Discourse processes. Application of concepts through conversation analysis.

Ling 5752. Field Research in Spoken Language. (4 cr; prereq 5751 or Spch 5461 or ¥) Transcribing, coding, and analyzing spoken and recorded conversations.

Ling 5821. Sociolinguistics. (4 cr; prereq 3001 or 5001 or ¥) Social determinants of linguistic diversity, variability, and change; linguistic behavior and social control; methods of community-based linguistic research.

Ling 5910. Topics in Linguistics. (4 cr per qtr; prereq ¥)

Ling 5970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr per qtr; prereq ¥) Guided individual reading or study.

Minnesota English Center (ESL)

Staff—Acting Director, Lynne Ackerberg, 106 Klaeber Court; Acting Curriculum Coordinator, Susan Gillette

Associate Education Specialists: Susan Gillette, Adele Hansen, Eric Nelson

Assistant Education Specialists: Arlys Arnold, Lydia Fass, Ann Leake, Margaret Scheirman-Quiroz

Noncredit English language courses are for nonnative speakers of English, both international students and U.S. residents, including students who have been admitted or are applying for admission to the University or another institution or who want to improve their English for personal or business reasons. Students are placed in classes according to proficiency tests administered through the program office, 101 Klaeber Court, or according to a TOEFL score.

ESL 0201. Basic Grammar. (No cr; prereq ¥) for full-time ESL students; 5 hrs per wk; special fee) Introduces and reviews basic grammatical structures emphasizing form, meaning, and use.

ESL 0206. Oral Skills. (No cr; prereq ¥) for students studying English full-time; 10 hrs per wk; special fee) Emphasizes listening and speaking in everyday social interaction; practice of basic structures in meaningful contexts in controlled speaking and writing activities.

ESL 0207. Basic Reading and Composition. (No cr; prereq ¥) for full-time ESL students; 10 hrs per wk; special fee) Reading short passages of limited difficulty. Emphasizes main ideas, vocabulary, reading speed, skimming, scanning, and writing fundamentals: content development, spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and basic organization. Writing exercises and free writing.

ESL 0211. Lower Intermediate Grammar. (No cr; prereq ¥) for students studying English full-time; 5 hrs per wk; special fee) Reviews and adds to students’ skills with basic structures, emphasizing increasingly complex structures, with attention to form, meaning, and use; practice of structures in controlled speaking and writing activities.
ESL 0216. Lower Intermediate Oral Skills. (No cr; prereq ∆; for full-time ESL students; 10 hrs per wk; special fee)
Practice in speaking in structured and semi-structured situations with special attention to a limited set of language functions; emphasizes basic regularities of pronunciation. Practice in comprehending conversational English samples of limited length.

ESL 0217. Lower Intermediate Reading and Composition. (No cr; prereq ∆; for full-time ESL students; 10 hrs per wk; special fee)
Reading for main and supporting ideas with increased speed. Vocabulary through study of word-formation and use of dictionary. Review of writing fundamentals; emphasizes organization. Writing as process including revision.

ESL 0221. Upper Intermediate Grammar. (No cr; prereq ∆; for full-time ESL students and some academic students; see MEC for details; 5 hrs per wk; special fee)
Reviews and adds to repertoire of structures with attention to meaning, use, and form; emphasizes verb phrase and control of grammar in writing.

ESL 0226. Upper Intermediate Oral Skills. (No cr; prereq ∆; for full-time ESL students; 10 hrs per wk; special fee)
Develops fluency and accuracy and adds to the students’ repertoire of language for specific functions and situations; special attention to communication strategies; pronunciation work emphasizes stress and intonation and problems of individual students; preparation for academic lectures and work on understanding natural conversational speech.

ESL 0227. Upper Intermediate Reading and Composition. (No cr; prereq ∆; for full-time ESL students; 10 hrs per wk; special fee)
Reading unadapted and adapted passages. Emphasis on efficiency, vocabulary, drawing inferences, recognizing paraphrase, identifying point of view, using knowledge of organization to aid understanding. Writing process (planning, writing, rewriting, editing), academic style, writing in response to reading.

ESL 0231. Advanced Grammar. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose test scores show they may take 1-3 academic courses; 5 hrs per wk; special fee)
Emphasizes form, meaning, use of complex structures, and increased control over basic structures.

ESL 0232. The Written Word. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose test scores show they may take 1-3 academic classes; 10 hrs per wk; special fee)
Focuses on improving reading efficiency, including strategy development, as well as vocabulary and skill building; some attention to reading as a support for academic writing; practice in planning, drafting, revising, and editing a composition.

ESL 0233. Advanced Composition. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose English proficiency allows them to take 1-3 academic courses; 5 hrs per wk; special fee)
Skills needed at every stage of the writing process; finding a topic, determining an approach to the topic, planning and drafting a composition, revising, and editing; suiting one’s writing to audience and topic and looking at one’s own writing critically.

ESL 0234. Advanced Listening Comprehension. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose English proficiency allows them to take 1-3 academic courses; 5 hrs per wk; special fee)
Lecture comprehension, with special attention to note taking, recognizing main ideas and support, and determining the attitude of the speaker toward the subject; comprehension of complex information presented in a nonlecture format, as in television documentaries.

ESL 0235. Advanced Speaking/Pronunciation. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose English proficiency allows them to take 1-3 academic courses; 5 hrs per wk; special fee)
Spoken English in academic settings as well as in daily conversation; pronunciation focuses on individual needs of students.

ESL 0236. Oral Skills. (No cr; prereq ∆; 10 hrs per wk; special fee)
Emphasizes interacting effectively and presenting information clearly. Students discuss American cultural topics (introduced in ESL 0232) and participate in Project ADAPT, attending seminars and visiting schools to teach about their culture.

ESL 0237. Advanced Reading and Composition. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose English proficiency allows them to take 1-3 academic courses; 10 hrs per wk; special fee)
Understanding academic and challenging non-academic material. Reading efficiently, recognizing tone, distinguishing fact from opinion. Vocabulary skill-building. Academic writing process, from gathering material through editing. Reading as means to improve writing content and form.

ESL 0238. Pronunciation. (No cr; prereq ∆; 5 hrs per wk; special fee)
Individual attention given to specific areas of spoken language, including pronunciation, enunciation, intonation, and stress.

ESL 0241. Grammar Through Writing. (No cr; prereq ∆; 5 hrs per wk; special fee)
Focuses on grammatically sophisticated writing structures. Students edit three assigned essays/compositions.

ESL 0251. International Business English. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose English proficiency allows them to take 1-3 academic courses; 5 hrs per wk; special fee)
Reading, listening, speaking, and writing activities based on business topics and academic texts.

ESL 0252. English for Science and Technology. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose English proficiency allows them to take 1-3 academic courses; 5 hrs per wk; special fee)
English for formulating hypotheses, describing experiments, and presenting results; includes reading, writing, listening, and speaking activities based on scientific and technical topics.
ESL 0253. Listening and Speaking Through Film. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose English proficiency allows them to take 1-3 academic courses; 5 hrs per wk; special fee) Focuses on developing listening and speaking skills and cultural understanding using American movies and television.

ESL 0254. English for Current Events. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose English proficiency allows them to take 1-3 academic courses; 5 hrs per wk; special fee) Skills necessary to understand news media as means of English improvement and as a source of information and entertainment; print and electronic media coverage of current news and issues.

ESL 0255. Advanced Vocabulary and Academic Skills. (No cr; prereq ∆; for students whose English proficiency allows them to take 1-3 academic courses; 5 hrs per wk; special fee) Strategies for success in academic classes, including vocabulary development, lecture comprehension, and textbook reading. Students attend freshman-level lectures (e.g., geography or sociology) and read unadapted supporting material.

ESL 0256. Midwestern Stories. (No cr; prereq ∆; 5 hrs per wk; special fee) Advanced course for students who want further practice in reading, listening, speaking, and writing for nonacademic purposes.

Slavic and Central Asian Languages and Literatures

The Slavic and Central Asian Languages and Literatures unit offers study of Russian, Polish, and Iranian and Turkic languages of Central Asia as well as literature and culture of the Slavic world and of Central Asia. The unit offers a major and a minor in Russian language and literature.

General Education—Courses recommended for general education are Russ 3211, 3421, 3422, 3512, 5211, CAS 3531

Study Abroad—The unit recommends strongly that its undergraduates complement their coursework with firsthand knowledge of the former USSR, Eastern Europe, and/or Central Asia by studying abroad at least a semester. The University offers several study abroad opportunities, including quarter and semester programs at Herzen Pedagogical University and summer and academic year study opportunities in Lublin, Poland. For more information on study abroad options and procedures, see Foreign Study.

B.A. Major Sequence—Russian

Required Preparatory Courses—1101-1102-1103, 1104-1105-1106 or 3001-3002-3003 or equiv.

Major Requirements—3101-3102-3103, 3111-3112-3113, 3421, 3422, 3512
3 electives (12 cr) from 3xxx and 5xxx
Russ 3311 (Senior Thesis) or 3311H
For requirements for teaching licensure, see the College of Education and Human Development Bulletin.

Minor Sequence—Russian

Required Preparatory Courses—1101-1102-1103, 1104-1105-1106 or 3001-3002-3003

Minor Requirements—3101-3102-3103
8 additional cr in 3xxx-5xxx Russian courses

Russian (Russ)

Russ 1101f,su-1102w,su-1103s,su. Beginning Russian. (5 cr per qtr; 5 class meetings per wk) Speaking, reading, and understanding Russian through acquisition of basic patterns of speech.

Russ 3001f-3002w-3003s. Intermediate Russian. (5 cr per qtr, §1104-1105-1106; prereq 1103) Expansion of experience in speaking, reading, and understanding Russian; reading contemporary texts.

Russ 3101-3102-3103. Third-Year Russian. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 1106 or 3003) Conversation, composition, grammar review, translation, and readings in appropriate literature.

Russ 3104f. Introduction to Literary Analysis. (4 cr, §5104; prereq 3103 or ¶3101 or ¶3102 or ¶3103) Reading and analysis of poetry and prose selections to understand rudiments of studying Russian literature.

Russ 3105w. Reading of Russian Poetry and Prose. (4 cr; prereq 3104, # for native speakers) Appreciation of literary values through stylistic analysis and literary interpretation; analysis of humanistic elements. Taught in Russian.

Symbols and abbreviations: f.w.s,su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / †—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / §—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ¶—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / ∆—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
Russ 3106. Contemporary Russian Literature and Culture. (4 cr, §§5106; three or more yrs of Russian, # for native speakers)
Current Russian values as reflected in literature, the press, and other media. Taught in Russian.

Russ 3111-3112-3113. Fourth Year Russian. (4 cr; prereq 3103 or #)
Advanced speaking and writing Russian.

Russ 3211. Modern Russian Literature in Translation. (4 cr, §5211)
Literary, cultural, and political significance of the important works of Russian literature (1917 to present).

Russ 3311. Major Project in Russian. (2 cr; prereq #)
Students complete the major project under supervision of professors of their choice. A detailed description of the project requirements is available from the department.

Russ 3311H. Major Project in Russian. (2-4 cr; prereq #)
For description, see Russ 3311.

Russ 3404. Tolstoy in Translation. (4 cr, §5404)
Novels, stories.

Russ 3407. Stories and Plays of Anton Chekhov in Translation. (4 cr, §5407)
Prose works and major plays. An intrinsic approach.

Russ 3409. The 19th-Century Russian Novel in Translation. (4 cr, §5409)
The Russian realistic novel from origin to decline: social, political, and intellectual circumstances that led to its emergence as the dominant genre of the “age of realism” in Russia.

Russ 3411. Dostoevsky in Translation. (4 cr, §5411)
Novels.

Russ 3421. Literature: Middle Ages to Dostoevsky in Translation. (4 cr, §5421)
Russian literature from about 1000 A.D. to mid-19th century; emphasizing writers of the first half of the 19th century.

Russ 3422. Literature: Tolstoy to the Present in Translation. (4 cr, §5422; prereq 3003 or 1106 or # for Russian majors)
Russian literature from mid-19th century to present. Realism, modernism, socialist realism, and other developments since 1917.

Russ 3511. Russian Culture to the Mid-19th Century. (4 cr; prereq 1106 for Russian majors)
Aspects of folk and “high” culture, their interrelationship and development in Russia from earliest times to the mid-19th century. Arts emphasized.

Russ 3512. Russian Art and Culture from Peter I to the Present. (4 cr; prereq 1106 or 3003 or # for Russian majors)
Major trends in Russian visual arts, mainly painting, discussed in context of pertinent political, social, and ideological questions, e.g., nationalism, authoritarianism, dissidence, spirituality, the role of women in Russian society.

Russ 3601. Methods of Translating Fiction from Russian to English. (4 cr, §§5601; prereq 3 or more yrs of Russian, # for native speakers)
Learning to distinguish and appreciate a variety of Russian literary styles from the beginning of 19th century to the present, through experience of translating.

Russ 3970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr per qtr; prereq #, A)
Guided individual reading or study.

Russ 5021. Russian Study Tour. (6-18 cr; prereq 1106 or 3003 or equiv)
Study of Russian language and culture in an accredited academic institution in Russia.

Russ 5104. Introduction to Literary Analysis. (4 cr, §3104; prereq 3103 or 1¹ third-yr Russian)
Reading and analysis of poetry and prose selections to understand rudiments of studying Russian literature.

Russ 5106. Contemporary Russian Literature and Culture. (4 cr, §3106; three or more yrs of Russian, # for native speakers)
Current cultural and social issues in Russia through analysis of selected literary works and texts from Russian newspapers and periodicals. Taught in Russian.

Russ 5211. Modern Russian Literature in Translation. (4 cr, §3211)
For description, see Russ 3211.

Russ 5404. Tolstoy in Translation. (4 cr, §3404)
For description, see Russ 3404.

Russ 5407. Stories and Plays of Anton Chekhov in Translation. (4 cr, §3407)
For description, see Russ 3407.

Russ 5409. The 19th-Century Russian Novel in Translation. (4 cr, §3409)
For description, see Russ 3409.

Russ 5411. Dostoevsky in Translation. (4 cr, §3411)
For description, see Russ 3411.

Russ 5421. Literature: Middle Ages to Dostoevsky in Translation. (4 cr, §3421)
For description, see Russ 3421.

Russ 5422. Literature: Tolstoy to the Present in Translation. (4 cr, §3422)
Russian literature from the mid-19th century to the present. Realism, modernism, socialist realism, and other developments since 1917, with a view to language evolution and change.

Russ 5601. Methods of Translating Fiction from Russian to English. (4 cr, §3601; prereq 3 or more yrs of Russian, # for native speakers)
For description, see Russ 3601.

Russ 5970. Directed Studies. (1-5 cr per qtr; prereq #)
Guided individual reading or study.

Polish (Plsh)
Plsh 1101f-1102w-1103s. Beginning Polish. (5 cr per qtr)
Speaking, understanding, and reading basic Polish.
Symbols and abbreviations: f.w.s.su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / †—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / ‡—Honors course (follows the course number) / UC—University College (formerly CEE)

Plsh 3001f-3002w-3003s. Intermediate Polish. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or #) Grammar review, advanced texts, practice in speaking.

Plsh 5900. Topics. (4 cr) Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Plsh 5970. Directed Studies. (1-4 cr per qtr; prereq #) Guided individual reading or study.

Slavic (Slav)

Slav 3900. Topics in Russian and East European Studies. (4 cr per qtr [12 cr max]) Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Slav 5900. Topics in Russian and East European Studies. (4 cr per qtr [12 cr max]) Topics specified in Class Schedule.

Central Asian Studies (CAS)

CAS 3511. Ancient Iran. (4 cr, §MELC 3511) For description see MELC 3511.

CAS 3512. Modern Iran. (4 cr, §MELC 3512) For description, see MELC 3512.

CAS 3526. Islam and Communism. (4 cr, §5526, §MELC 3521, §MELC 3526) The development of medieval Islamic culture in Transoxiana; formation of Sufic orders; clash of Islamic principles with Soviet dicta; activities of the Islamic institutions and of the major Islamic centers in the former Soviet Union; Pan-Islamism.

CAS 3531. Central Asian Culture. (4 cr, §MELC 3531) Origins of Turkish and Mongol tribes of Central Asia; Turko-Mongol migrations westward; institution of the Golden Horde and, later, of smaller kingdoms; effects of sovietization/russification on the republics; Pan-Turkism.

CAS 3541. Russia and Central Asia. (4 cr, §5541, §MELC 3541, §MELC 5541) Rise and fall of the Mongol Empire, formation of the Chaghatai Khanate and Golden Horde. Russian expansion into Central Asia and rivalry with Britain leading to the “Great Game.” Russia and the republics during the Soviet period and thereafter.

CAS 3555. Zoroastrianism. (4 cr, §MELC 3555) For description, see MELC 3555.

CAS 3601. Fiction: Iran and Central Asia. (4 cr, §CAS 5601, §MELC 3601, §MELC 5601) Social, political, and religious thought of Iranian and Soviet Central Asian writers of fiction since the beginning of the 20th century, emphasizing the themes of tradition, modernization, women’s rights, and secularization.

CAS 3602. Persian Poetry in Translation. (4 cr, §§5602, §MELC 3602, §MELC 5602) For description, see MELC 3602.

CAS 5311. Medieval Sages: Iran and Central Asia. (4 cr, §MELC 5311; prereq some background in Iranian, Central Asian, or Islamic studies recommended) Study and discussion of the intellectual life of the region from the rise of the Ghaznavids (A.D. 1000) to the fall of the Timurids (A.D. 1500).

CAS 5526. Islam and Communism. (4 cr, §5526, §MELC 3521, §MELC 3526, §MELC 5526) For description, see CAS 3526.

CAS 5541. Russia and Central Asia. (4 cr, §5541) For description, see CAS 3541.

CAS 5601. Fiction: Iran and Central Asia. (4 cr, §5601, §MELC 3601, §MELC 5601) For description, see CAS 3601.

CAS 5602. Persian Poetry in Translation. (4 cr, §5602, §MELC 3602, §MELC 5602) For description, see MELC 3602.

CAS 5900. Readings in an Iranian Language. (1-4 cr per qtr [max 12 cr], §Per 5900; prereq 3013 or #) Pre-medieval and medieval Iranian texts. Topics specified in Class Schedule.

CAS 5990. Directed Research. (Cr ar; prereq #)

Middle Eastern Languages and Cultures (MELC)

Middle Eastern Languages and Cultures courses focus on the languages, literatures, cultural traditions, and contemporary problems of Afghanistan, Iran, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Turkey, and the Arab world.

For information about requirements for the major and minor program options in South Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, consult the Area Studies Programs section of this bulletin.

General Education—Courses under the heading Middle Eastern Languages and Cultures, given in English translation, are suitable for general education.
Middle Eastern Languages and Cultures (MELC)

MELC 1536. The Religion of Islam. (4 cr, §3036, §5036, §RelS 1036, §RelS 3036, §RelS 5036, §SALC 3036, §SALC 5036)
The rise of Islam in historical context; the role of Muhammad. Qur'an, traditions; fundamentals and observances of the faith; sectarian movements; the spread of Islam into Asia and Africa; Bahá'í and Black Muslim components; reformist movements and change.

MELC 3036. The Religion of Islam. (4 cr, §1536, §5036, §RelS 1036, §RelS 3036, §RelS 5036, §SALC 3036, §SALC 5036)
The evolution of Islam in historical context; institutions that made for diversity and continuity; traditions, laws, and observances of the faith; sectarian movements; philosophical and theological trends; modern developments; reformist, revolutionary, and militant.

MELC 3213. The Qur'an as Literature. (4 cr, §Arab 3213, §RelS 3213)
Texts and commentaries in translation. Knowledge of Arabic not required.

MELC 3505. Survey: The Middle East. (4 cr, §Hist 3505)
Cultural, religious, and scholarly achievements of Middle Eastern peoples from pre-Islamic times to the present.

MELC 3511. Ancient Iran. (4 cr, §CAS 3511)
Iranian civilization from the Achaemenids to the rise of the Sasanians: the role of the common person.

MELC 3512. Modern Iran. (4 cr, §CAS 3512)
From the fall of the Sasanians to the present: the role of the common person.

MELC 3531. Central Asian Culture. (4 cr, §CAS 3531)
For description, see CAS 3531.

MELC 3541. Russia and Central Asia. (4 cr, §CAS 3541, §CAS 5541)
For description see CAS 5541.

MELC 3555. Zoroastrianism. (4 cr, §CAS 3555)
Historical survey from the prophet Zarathustra to modern survivals in Iran and India.

MELC 3601. Fiction: Iran and Central Asia. (4 cr, §CAS 3601, §CAS 5601)
Social, political, and religious thought of Iranian and Central Asian fiction writers since the beginning of the 20th century, emphasizing the themes of tradition, modernization, women’s rights, and secularization.

MELC 3602. Persian Poetry in Translation. (4 cr, §CAS 3602, §CAS 5602)
Major poetic works of Iran: quatrains of Omar Khayyam, sonnets of Hafiz; “new” Persian poetry such as works of Farough Farrokhzad.

MELC 5036. The Religion of Islam. (4 cr, §1536, §3036, §RelS 3036, RelS 5036, §SALC 3036, §SALC 5036)
For description see MELC 3036.

MELC 5311. Medieval Sages: Iran and Central Asia. (4 cr, §CAS 5311; some background in Iranian, Central Asian, or Islamic studies recommended)
Study and discussion of the intellectual life of the region from the rise of the Ghaznavids (A.D. 1000) to the fall of the Timurids (A.D. 1500).

MELC 5541. Russia and Central Asia. (4 cr, §CAS 5541, §CAS 5541)
For description, see CAS 5541.

MELC 5601. Fiction: Iran and Central Asia. (4 cr, §CAS 5601)
For description, see MELC 3601.

MELC 5602. Persian Poetry in Translation. (4 cr, §CAS 5602, §CAS 5602)
For description, see MELC 3602.

MELC 5940. Topics Proseminar. (1-4 cr, prereq #)
Selected topics on language, literature, or civilization.

MELC 5990. Directed Research. (Cr ar)

Middle Eastern Languages

Arabic (Arab)
See Afro-American and African studies.

South Asian Languages and Cultures (SALC)

South Asian languages and cultures courses focus on the languages, literatures, cultural traditions, and contemporary problems of Bangladesh, India, Nepal, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka.

For information about requirements for the major and minor program options in South Asian and Middle Eastern studies, consult the Area Studies Programs section of this bulletin.

General Education—South Asian languages and cultures courses, taught in English, are suitable for general education.

South Asian Languages and Cultures (SALC)

SALC 1506. Introduction to Contemporary South Asia. (5 cr, §3506)
Land, people, modern historical development, contemporary problems, global setting, and future of India and adjacent countries of South Asia.

SALC 3036. The Religion of Islam. (4 cr, §1536, §5036, §MELC 1536, §MELC 3036, §MELC 5036, §RelS 1036, §RelS 3036, §RelS 5036)
The evolution of Islam in historical context; institutions that made for diversity and continuity: traditions, law and observances of the faith; sectarian movements; philosophical and theological trends; modern developments: reformist, revolutionary, and militant.
SALC 3201. Ancient Indian Literature in Translation. (4 cr, §5201)
Literary achievement of Indian civilization from the ancient period.

SALC 3202. Modern Indian Literature in Translation. (4 cr, §5202)
Literary achievements of Indian civilization from the modern period.

SALC 3411. Introduction to Indian Philosophy. (4 cr, §5411)
Major concepts; principal schools of Indian philosophy; traditional and contemporary views.

SALC 3412. Hinduism. (4 cr, §5412, §RelS 3412, §RelS 5412)
Development of Hinduism, focusing on sectarian trends, modern religious practices, myths and rituals, pilgrimage patterns and religious festivals, and the interrelationship between Indian social structure and Hinduism.

SALC 3413. Buddhism. (4 cr, §5413)
Historical account of Buddhist religion in terms of its rise, development, various schools, and common philosophical concept. Indian Buddhism, compared with Hinduism; Buddhism’s demise and revival on the Indian subcontinent.

SALC 3456. The Cinema of India. (4 cr)
Survey of cinema of South Asia; aesthetic, social, economic and political perspectives.

SALC 3506. Introduction to Contemporary South Asia. (4 cr, §1506)
For description, see SALC 1506.

SALC 3556. Women in India: Role and Repression. (4 cr)
Representation of Indian women studied through literature of contemporary Indian women and against background of traditional Indian values and roles.

SALC 3607. Indian Culture: Past and Present. (4 cr)
Traditional cultures of India and their effects on modernity.

SALC 3970. Directed Studies. (1-15 cr per qtr; prereq #)
Guided individual reading or study. Open to qualified students for one or more quarters.

SALC 5011. Indo-Aryan Linguistics. (4 cr)
Phonological, morphological, and syntactic developments; Indo-European, Old Indo-Aryan, Middle Indo-Aryan, Hindi, and other major modern Indo-Aryan languages.

SALC 5036. The Religion of Islam. (4 Cr, §3036, §RelS 3036, §RelS 5036)
For description, see SALC 3036.

SALC 5090. Instruction in South Asian Languages. (Cr ar)

SALC 5201. Ancient Indian Literature in Translation. (4 cr, §3201)
For description, see SALC 3201.

SALC 5202. Modern Indian Literature in Translation. (4 cr, §3202)
For description, see SALC 3202.

SALC 5411. Introduction to Indian Philosophy. (4 cr, §3411)
For description, see SALC 3411.

SALC 5412. Hinduism. (4 cr, §3412)
For description see SALC 3412.

SALC 5413. Buddhism. (4 cr, §3413)
For description see SALC 3413.

SALC 5710. Topics in South Asian Languages and Literature. (Cr ar)

SALC 5970. Directed Studies. (Cr ar)
Guided individual reading or study.

South Asian Languages
Hindi (Hndi)

Hndi 1101f-1102w-1103s. Beginning Hindi. (5 cr per qtr)

Hndi 5131f-5132w-5133s. Intermediate Hindi. (5 cr per qtr; prereq 1103 or #)

Hndi 5161f-5162w-5163s. Advanced Hindi. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 5133 or #)

Marathi (Mar)

Mar 1101f-1102w-1103s. Beginning Marathi. (5 cr per qtr)

Mar 5970. Directed Readings. (Cr ar; prereq #)
Guided individual reading or study.

Mar 5990. Directed Research. (Cr ar; prereq #)

Sanskrit (Skt)

See Classical and Near Eastern Studies.

Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL)
The Program in English as a Second Language includes two parts. (1) A graduate program provides coursework toward an M.A. in English as a Second Language; this program’s courses use the TESL or Ling designator. For more information, see the Graduate School Bulletin or contact the Institute, 192 Klaeber Court. (2) The Minnesota English Center (MEC) provides English language coursework; the center’s programs use the ESL designator. For more information, contact the MEC, 101 Klaeber Court.
Translation and Interpreting (TrIn)

The Program in Translation and Interpreting offers a sequence of courses designed to develop skills in translation and interpreting for employment in a variety of community settings, such as hospitals, social services, and the courts. Sections are offered for specific language pairs (e.g., English-Spanish, English-Hmong) which may differ at each offering. For admission, students must demonstrate a high level of bilingual proficiency. Contact the Program office, 133 Klaeber Court, for information about the application process.

TrIn 3001. Introduction to Translation. (3 cr; prereq high level of proficiency in English and another language, #) Theory and practice in the translation of non-literary English texts directed to the general public into another language.

TrIn 3101. Introduction to Community Interpreting. (3 cr; prereq high level of proficiency in English and another language, #) A practical and theoretical introduction to interpreting in a variety of community settings; emphasis is on interpreting for professional/client interviews. Self-assessment through audio- and video-taping.

TrIn 3102-3103†. Intermediate Community Interpreting I-II. (4 cr per qtr; prereq 3101, #) Consecutive interpreting and sight translation; vocabulary research, storage, and retrieval; intercultural issues; analysis of the interpreting process.

Interdepartmental Study (ID)

Office for Special Learning Opportunities (OSLO), 220 Johnston Hall (612/624-7577). Courses offered through Interdepartmental Study are cross-disciplinary, frequently taught by more than one faculty member, and sometimes experimental. Consult the Class Schedule for current offerings. Many of these courses include an experiential component and may require an internship or community service work in addition to more traditional classroom assignments. Further information on these courses is available in OSLO.

TESL 5721. English as a Second Language: Methods. (4 cr; prereq Ling 3001 or 5001 or #) Methods for teaching English as a second language.

TESL 5722. English as a Second Language: Practicum. (4 cr; prereq ESL major or minor, 5721, #; S-N only) Observation of and practice in teaching English as a second language.


ID 1101. Career Exploration and Planning. (2 non-liberal arts cr) Ever wonder what you’ll do with your major? Assess your interests, skills, and values in the context of the world of work and learn how your courses, research projects, internships, community service, work experience, hobbies, and travel play major roles in your future success.

ID 3101. An Introduction to Marxism. (4 cr) Marxist philosophy; evolutionary and revolutionary processes of change; formation of class societies, capitalism, imperialism, paths to socialism; transition from socialism to communism.

ID 3170. HECUA Off-Campus Study Program: Metro Urban Studies Term. (24 cr; prereq & contact OSLO, 220 Johnston Hall, 612/624-7577) Intensive off-campus fall semester combining interdisciplinary field study, seminar work, and professional internship. Pedagogical approach blends structured field experiences with rigorous academic analysis. Twin Cities are source of interpretive materials for exploring contemporary urban life, social issues, relationships between subcultures/lifestyles, and ways of knowing.

ID 3180. HECUA Off-Campus Study Program: City Arts. (1-24 cr; prereq & contact OSLO, 220 Johnston Hall, 612/624-7577) Intensive off-campus spring semester combining interdisciplinary field study, seminar work, and professional internship in Twin Cities area. Function of arts in urban society; organization of art worlds and design of cities as they relate to quality of urban life and other urban issues. Pedagogical approach blends diversity of structured field experiences with rigorous academic analysis.

ID 3201. AIDS/HIV: Cultural Perspectives. (5 cr; prereq &; students must meet with an OSLO adviser in 220 Johnston Hall before the first class session to obtain a course override and discuss internship possibilities) Interdisciplinary study of AIDS/HIV integrating philosophical, medical, historical, artistic, and sociological approaches. Service or field learning projects enable review and critique of classroom materials to incorporate questions and issues that arise on site.

ID 3205-3206-3207. Community, Service, and Self. (2-2-2 cr; prereq meet with OSLO adviser in 220 Johnston Hall before first class meeting to obtain course override and discuss service possibilities) Historical, economic, philosophical, anthropological and social services approaches to community service in cultural context. Participation in community service project, classroom lectures and discussions will enable students to assess community service and the role it plays (or fails to play) in community development and social change.

ID 3211. Internship: Perspectives on Work. (6 cr; prereq & and acceptance into internship program in OSLO, 220 Johnston Hall, 612/624-7577) Combines practical experience in an internship in business, government or non-profit sector with reflection upon work. Topics include organizational structure and culture, decision-making, work as a cultural phenomenon, history of the concepts of work and career and relationship of work to the broader demands of citizenship.
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

ID 3251-3252†. Metro Intern Seminar. (3-2 cr; prereq # application through University YMCA, 1901 University Ave. S.E., Minneapolis, MN 55414, 612/624-3800)

Winter quarter seminar preparing interns for spring quarter internship in corporate social responsibility. Topics include ethics, leadership, power, and corporate culture.

ID 3925. Strategic Career Planning. (2 non-liberal arts cr)

Wonder what you’ll do after you graduate? Match your individual talents, values, interests, and experiences with career search strategies that will position you in today’s marketplace. Emphasis on understanding the dramatically changing work world as well as strategic résumé writing, networking, interviewing, and negotiating.

3970. Directed Studies. (1-15 cr per qtr; prereq OSLO approval, ∆)

Individual readings and research on topics that cross departmental lines.

International Relations (IntR)

Staff—Advisers, 232 Social Sciences Building (612/624-9353)

The International Relations major is an interdisciplinary program. It requires a combination of academic perspectives from various departments and offers students opportunities to reflect on that diversity of viewpoints in a major project at the end of their program. The program exists as an alternative to international concentrations in some departmental majors listed elsewhere in this bulletin.

Within the International Relations major students choose one of five curricular options or “tracks.” The tracks are diplomacy and interstate relations, international development, international political economy, international relations and the environment, international society and politics.

The curricular options and requirements of these tracks are described in the International Relations Major Handbook, available in 214 Social Sciences Building.

All tracks require IntR 3101, one upper division social sciences quantitative methods course, and completion of a major project. The program requires students to demonstrate proficiency in a foreign language. Students who lack such proficiency must complete 3xxx coursework specified for the language selected. For some foreign languages the program offers courses on international relations taught in that language. These courses supplement the basic proficiency requirements in a foreign language and help students deepen their language skills in the subject matter of an international relations major.

In an era of computers and rapid transmission of data, the major also requires students to develop minimal quantitative skills with the successful completion of one upper division quantitative methods course.

An early start on planning your program in this major is essential. The requirements are diverse, and some courses may require you to complete a prior course in the same department. You are urged to begin the premajor courses as promptly as possible, including the foreign language requirements. You are also encouraged to complete your CLA general education requirements during your first two years. For early help in planning an international relations major, visit the program advisers in 232 Social Sciences Building.

Foreign Languages Across the Curriculum (FLAC)—Students are encouraged to include courses conducted in a language other than English as part of their undergraduate career, whether they are offered on campus or abroad. A variety of FLAC courses are offered for two or four credits, while others are offered for one credit in conjunction with four-credit courses taught in English. To date, FLAC courses have been taught in area studies, geography, history, international relations, political science, and sociology in Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, Scandinavian languages, and Spanish. In spring quarter, FLAC courses offered in French, German, and Spanish provide students the opportunity to do all their coursework in one of these languages as participants in the Foreign Language Immersion Program (FLIP), which is especially beneficial for students planning to study abroad or returning from a study abroad experience. For more information, consult the international relations advisers in 214 Social Sciences Building.

Symbols and abbreviations: f—fall, w—winter, s—spring, su—summer / cr—credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / †—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / †—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / †—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / †—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / †—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / †—Approval of the college offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / ∆—In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
Study Abroad—Students are strongly encouraged to spend part of their undergraduate career studying at a foreign university. A variety of study abroad opportunities are available, and appropriate courses taken under such programs can be applied toward international relations major requirements. Students are also encouraged to consider a foreign studies minor. For information on this minor and on study abroad options and procedures, see Foreign Study.

B.A. Major Sequence

Students must complete a set of premajor requirements. With the successful completion of those requirements and formal enrollment in the major at the IntR advising office (232 Social Sciences Building), students are admitted to the major program.

Premajor requirements for admission to the major—To be accepted into the major, students must complete the following: Econ 1101-1102; 12 cr in other social science courses relevant to international relations; three quarters of second-language study (or equivalent as determined by the relevant language department). The GPA of these courses must be 2.75 or better, with no grade lower than C.

Admission to the major—Students who have completed the premajor requirements enroll in the major at the undergraduate advising office, 232 Social Sciences Building. The student and an adviser discuss the various tracks and develop a program that meets the major guidelines listed in the handbook. Students with questions about the premajor or major requirements or the various tracks are encouraged to contact the International Relations advisers.

Major Requirements—48 upper division credits (3xxx or 5xxx courses), including IntR 3101, an upper division quantitative methods course in social sciences, and an additional 8-15 credits at the upper division level in a foreign language. Each of the five programs or tracks of this major has a specific set of requirements listed in the handbook, which is available in 214 Social Sciences Building. Each of the 48 credits must carry a grade of C or better, and no course may be taken S-N (except Speech 5452, which is offered only S-N). The major requires completion of a major project, preferably IntR 3981. Students are also strongly encouraged to take one or more topics courses offered in the program.

Honors Program—Outstanding premajor students should consider the honors program, described in the International Relations Major Handbook. Admission to honors in the International Relations major requires an overall GPA of 3.30 or better, a GPA of 3.30 or better in foreign language courses, a GPA of 3.00 or better in economics courses, and a GPA of 3.50 or better in social science courses. The honors program provides seminars and supports a more ambitious major project than is required of other students. Interested students should contact the honors adviser, 232 Social Sciences Building.

Courses—The international relations major offers courses in CLA and agricultural economics, management, natural resources, and public affairs. For details, consult the International Relations Major Handbook. The courses offered by the International Relations Program are:

- IntR 3101f. Theoretical Approaches to International Relations. (4 cr; prereq international relations major or #)
  Interdisciplinary study of international relations; contributions of various disciplines to the analysis of significant contemporary world problems.

- IntR 3101Hf. Honors Course: Theoretical Approaches to International Relations. (4 cr; prereq honors international relations major or #)

- IntR 3301H. Honors Seminar: The Making of the Modern World. (4 cr; prereq #)
  Interaction across ecological frontiers, changing power relations, restructuring of production systems, and the creation of new cultures and identities.

- IntR 3302H. Honors Seminar: Change in the Contemporary Global Order. (4 cr; prereq 3301H or #)
  Important issues of global change: population growth and human migration; human relations with the physical environment; struggles for popular power and sustainable democratic institutions; relations and conditions or work; and cultural representations of social identities.

- IntR 3620. Foreign Language News Coverage of International Events. (2 cr; prereq international relations major or #; must have satisfied college language requirement in the language of the course; limited to 15 students)
  Compares coverage of current news in selected foreign language newspapers with coverage in a U.S. paper, such as The New York Times.

- IntR 3640. Foreign Perspectives on International Relations. (4 cr; prereq international relations major or #; must have satisfied college language requirements in the language of the course)
  Examines approaches used in the teaching of international relations in universities of the specified foreign language. Intended to provoke consideration of relationships of these materials to the presentation and conceptualization of international relations found in prior courses taken as part of the major.
IntR 3900. Topics in International Relations. (1-4 cr; prereq 12 cr in social sciences) Selected issues and topics in international relations. Topics vary quarterly.

IntR 3960f, w, s. Field Studies/Internship in International Relations. (1-8 cr [8 cr max]; prereq Δ) Internship with government/community/ international organization or field study in international relations. Activities must have an international focus.

IntR 3970f, w, s. Directed Studies. (1-15 cr per qr; prereq #: Δ) Guided individual reading or study.

IntR 3981f, w, s. Major Project. (4 cr; prereq Δ; limited to 15 students) Supports senior project requirement by allowing students to formulate their own research questions, select a topic, develop and produce a 25-30 page undergraduate research paper.

IntR 3990Hf, w, s. Honors Course: Supervised Research Paper. (3 cr; prereq sr honors candidate in international relations, Δ) Introduces research seminars and written assignments. Offers students opportunity to conduct research under faculty supervision. Honors course (follows the course number) / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / UC—University College (formerly CEE)

Jewish Studies (JwSt)

Staff—Director, Jonathan Paradise (Classical and Near Eastern Studies), 330 Folwell Hall

Professors: Bachrach (History), Berman (History), Cooperman (Sociology), Krislov (Political Science), Zipes (German)

Associate Professors: Paradise (Classical and Near Eastern Studies), Reisman (Classical and Near Eastern Studies), Selkow (Classical and Near Eastern Studies)

A major program is offered in Jewish Studies. For related coursework and major programs in Ancient Near Eastern Studies and Hebrew language and literature, see listings under Department of Classical and Near Eastern Studies. Study abroad in Israel or Europe may be a valuable part of these majors; see Foreign Study.

B.A. Major Sequence

Major Requirements—Hebr 1101-1102-1103, 3011-3012-3013; JwSt 3034 36 cr in courses of 3xxx or above in Jewish languages and literatures, social sciences, and philosophy and religion, chosen with adviser approval

J wSt 1034. Introduction to Judaism. (4 cr, §3034, §RelA 1034, §RelA 3034) Concepts, movements, and institutions in the development of classical Judaism, as manifested in the literature and festivals of the Jewish people from Second Commonwealth times to the present.

J wSt 3034. Introduction to Judaism. (4 cr, §3034, §RelA 3034) Meets with 1034. Additional written assignments and reading.


J wSt 3115. Mishnah and Midrash in Translation. (4 cr, §RelA 3115) Rabbinic writings in their original contexts and as living texts for the present. Interpretations of the Bible by early rabbis that address moral, theological, and literary problems. Jewish laws as a mirror of human culture. Knowledge of Hebrew not required.

Symbols and abbreviations: f, w, s, su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / !—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / $—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / —Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol. Approval of the instructor is required for registration / —Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / —Approval of the college offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / —In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
JwSt 3126. Modern Judaism. (4 cr, §RelA 3126)

JwSt 3315. Contemporary Israeli Literature in Translation. (4 cr)

JwSt 3521. The Holocaust. (4 cr, §RelA 3541)

Hist 3607. History of the Jews in Medieval Europe. (4 cr)
Institutions, thought, and major personalities of the Jewish people from the later Roman Empire until the expulsions from Western Europe.

Hist 3867. American Jewish History. (4 cr) Berman
Jews in the United States from the colonial period to the present; migration patterns, economic adjustment, social arrangements, political participation, cultural and religious diversity. Intergroup contacts, anti-Semitism, and formation of voluntary communal associations viewed in context of American historical experience.

JwSt 5900. Topics in Jewish Studies. (4 cr per qtr)
Historical, religious, sociological, anthropological, and humanistic study of Judaism and the Jewish people. Approach and method of study varies with topic.

JwSt 5970. Directed Readings. (1-12 cr per qtr [12 cr max]; prereq #)
Guided individual reading or study.

International Study and Travel Center
See Foreign Study.

Journalism and Mass Communication (Jour)

Staff—Director, Robert Scott, 111 Murphy Hall; Director of Graduate and Undergraduate Studies, Albert Tims, 431 Murphy Hall; Assistant to the Director, Linda Wilson, 111 Murphy Hall; Silha Professor for Study of Media Ethics and Law, Donald Gillmor, 34 Murphy Hall; Mithun Land Grant Professor in Advertising, William Wells, 109 Murphy Hall; Coordinator of Advising, Placement, and Internships, Linda Lindholm, 15 Murphy Hall

Professors Emeriti: Carter, Gerald, Harris, Jones, Nixon, Tichenor

Professors: Dicken-Garcia, Faber, Fang, Gillmor, Lee, Wackman, Wells

Associate Professors: Babcock, Busterna, Chang, Doyle, Hansen, Roberts, Schwartz, Tims

Assistant Professor: Griffin

Lecturer: Huntzicker

Study in the School of Journalism and Mass Communication is concerned with the theories and practices of mass communication, historical and contemporary, and, for those who choose, the development of skills and techniques necessary for the successful practice of journalism (print or broadcast), advertising, and public relations.

The school offers a B.A. major program with two different tracks, professional and mass communication. The professional track prepares students for careers in journalism, public relations, and advertising. Among these careers are newspaper reporting and editing, magazine writing, broadcast news, corporate public relations, and advertising account services. The professional track is based on a broad liberal arts foundation, knowledge of the social and professional responsibilities of communicators, and basic competence in journalistic skills.

The mass communication track is for students who wish to study the economic, political, legal, and social aspects of mass communication. Students may wish to develop a program emphasis in areas such as history, law, media effects, media industry studies, international communications, or other aspects of mass communication studies represented in the school.

About three-fourths of the coursework for the B.A. degree is outside of journalism in the social sciences, humanities, and other liberal arts. A minimum of 131 non-journalism credits, including 94 CLA credits, must be completed in a 180-credit degree program.

General Education For The Nonmajor—Jour 1001, 3614, 3741, 3745, 3796, and each quarter some selected controlled Jour courses are open to nonmajors.

Study Abroad—Journalism and Mass Communication students are strongly encouraged to incorporate one or more overseas study experiences into their academic program. For the most part, such study should be in the liberal arts, which would contribute to the professional
journalism program here. With the approval of an adviser, it is possible to carry out independent study for journalism credit. For information on options and procedures, see Foreign Study.

B.A. Major Sequence

Admission—The school admits a limited number of undergraduates annually. A formal intention to major in journalism (professional or mass communication track) should be filed in the Undergraduate Studies Center, 15 Murphy Hall, before applying for major status. A student should apply for formal admission to the major after completing Jour 1001, taking the SAT II Writing Test, and completing at least 39 graded (A-F) credits and one quarter’s study (12 credits with A-B-C grades) in CLA.

A formal admission to major status is required before enrolling in Jour 3004, which is a prerequisite for most other journalism courses. Majors must pass a keyboarding test at 40 wpm with 6 or fewer errors before enrolling in Jour 3011 or any reporting, editing, or broadcast courses. Students wishing to emphasize journalism in IDIM, BIS, and ICP must have a 2.80 overall GPA, a grade of C or higher in Jour 1001, and a score of 550 or above on the SAT II Writing Test to qualify for admission. A 2.80 overall GPA is required for students in the Program in Individualized Learning who wish to include journalism courses in their programs. Individualized program students must include Jour 3004 in their programs. With adviser approval, from 1 to 3 professional (skills) courses are permitted, not required.

Supporting Coursework—A minimum of 16 3xxx-5xxx credits (4 courses) from other University departments chosen in consultation with a faculty adviser after admission to the major.

Completion of freshman composition requirement (or exemption) and two additional composition courses certified by the school, one of which must be 3xxx.

Required Preparatory Course—Jour 1001 with at least a C

Required SJMC Core Course—Jour 3004 with at least a C

Requirements for Professional Track—A minimum of 44 additional 3xxx-5xxx credits and completion of either a journalism or advertising/public relations concentration.

Journalism Concentration—12 credits journalism core courses: 3011, 3101, and 3155 or 3451. C or higher grades are required for Jour 3011 and 3101.

12 credits professional (skills) courses chosen in consultation with faculty adviser from the following: 3121, 3159, 3173, 3179, 3321, 3980, 5131, 5155, 5159, 5171, 5174, 5321, 5441, 5442, 5990 (specialized reporting courses including Charnley course).

20 credits enrichment or independent study courses chosen in consultation with faculty adviser.

Advertising/Public Relations Concentration—12 credits advertising/public relations core courses: 3159 or 3201 with a C or higher grade, 3251, and 5263.

12 credits professional (skills) courses chosen in consultation with faculty advisers from the following: 3179, 3241, 3321, 3980, 5159, 5261, 5990 (specialized topics courses including Charnley course). With adviser’s approval, one or two journalism core courses (3011 or 3101) may be used to meet this requirement.

20 credits enrichment or independent study courses chosen in consultation with faculty adviser.

Requirements for Mass Communication Track—A minimum of 44 additional 3xxx-5xxx credits. 16 credits mass communication core courses, including one course from each of these groups:

History: 3007, 3614, 5601, 5606, 5611, 5615
International/Multicultural: 3741, 5741, 5801, 5825
Media Effects: 3006, 3008, 5251, 5316, 5501, 5531, 5541
Media and Society: 3745, 3776, 3796, 5274, 5721, 5725, 5726, 5728, 5771, 5777

Symbols and abbreviations: f.w.s.su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / !—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / ¥—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / ¥—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / ¥—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / ¥—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / !—In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)
28 credits chosen in consultation with a faculty adviser from among the following: professional (skills) courses (up to 12 credits)*, enrichment and independent study courses.

* With adviser’s approval, from 1 to 3 professional (skills) courses are permitted, not required.

Major Project—All journalism majors are required to complete a major project before graduation. For details about project options, contact the Undergraduate Studies Center.

Minor Requirements—Jour 1001, 3004, 3011 or 3159 or 3201, and three enrichment courses, one of which must be 5xxx.

Students must have a 2.80 overall GPA, a grade of C or higher in Jour 1001, and a score of 550 or above on the SAT II Writing Test to qualify for admission to the minor program.

Preregistration—Before the start of formal CLA registration for fall, winter, and spring quarters, and for summer sessions, the school has a preregistration period for admission into most courses. They are identified as “controlled courses,” which means enrollment is limited to majors only.

For more information about preregistration, consult the Undergraduate Studies Center, 15 Murphy Hall.

Preparatory Course

Jour 1001. Introduction to Mass Communication. (4 cr; open to non-jour majors)
Nature, functions, and responsibilities of communication media and agencies from professional point of view. News, opinion, entertainment, and persuasion functions; current trends. Specialized communication; aspects of advertising.

Core Course

Jour 3004. Information for Mass Communication. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, fr composition or exemption, ∆)
Information resources for professional and academic work in mass communication; techniques for locating, retrieving, appraising, and verifying information acquired from public records, libraries, research institutions, databases, and interviews.

I. Professional

Jour 3011. News Writing. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, freshman composition or exemption, pass 40 wpm keyboard test with 6 or fewer errors, ∆)
Writing and producing news for newspapers, television, and magazines. Basic news writing style and methods for the different media.

Jour 3101. Reporting. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3011; pass 40 wpm keyboarding test with 6 or fewer errors, ∆)
Fact gathering and journalistic writing. Problems in judgment and handling of news and news features.

Jour 3121. Public Affairs Reporting. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, C or higher in 3101; pass 40 wpm keyboard test with 6 or fewer errors, ∆)
Reporting and editing news of courts and municipal, county, state, and federal administrative and legislative agencies.

Jour 3155. Publications Editing. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, C or higher in 3101; pass 40 wpm keyboard test with 6 or fewer errors, ∆)
Selection and editing of news-editorial content of newspapers, brochures, magazines. Newspaper makeup, magazine format. Press association teletype service. Lecture and lab.

Jour 3159. Public Relations. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, fr composition or exemption, ∆)
History and development of public relations practice and principles. Professional writing assignments in a variety of institutional settings. Analysis and critique of public relations in contemporary society.

Jour 3173. Magazine Writing. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, C or higher in 3101; pass 40 wpm keyboard test with 6 or fewer errors, ∆)
Writing feature articles for general, class, and trade publications; study of market free-lance methods.

Jour 3179. Public Relations and Writing Campaign Tactics. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3159 or 3201, ∆)
Professional skills course designed to develop basic skills in public relations tactics, with a strong emphasis on professional skills in writing for a variety of audiences and purposes. Assumes a broad knowledge of public relations principles and strategic approaches.

Jour 3201. Principles of Advertising. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, fr composition or exemption, ∆)
Theory, principles, and functions of advertising: its role in economic, social, and marketing structure. Newspapers, magazines, radio, television as advertising media.

Jour 3241. Advertising Copywriting. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3201, ∆)
Advertising appeals and strategy: advertising for print and broadcast. Individual and group projects.

Jour 3251. Advertising and Public Relations Research. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3159 or 3201, ∆)
Introduction to applied quantitative and qualitative research methods used in advertising and public relations campaign development.

Jour 3321. Basic Media Graphics. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, ∆)
Mass media graphics, including design principles and history, production technology, typographic legibility research, analysis of printing and production costs.

Jour 3451. Television and Radio News. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, C or higher in 3101, ∆, pass 40 wpm keyboarding test with 6 or fewer errors; lect plus lab and news production hrs)
News writing, reporting, video photography and editing, on-air delivery. Production of weekly University cable newscast.
Jour 5131. Interpretive Reporting. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3121 or 3173 or 5155, Δ, pass 40 wpm keyboarding test with 6 or fewer errors)
Advanced problems in reporting about government, politics, social problems, and the arts.

Jour 5155. Advanced Reporting Methods. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, C or higher in 3101, Δ, pass 40 wpm keyboarding test with 6 or fewer errors)
Investigative techniques for the mass media, including quantitative research methods, use of records and documents, analysis of statistics, advanced interviewing, and methods for adverse conditions.

Jour 5159. Case Studies in Public Relations. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3159, Δ)
Case study approach to application of public relations principles to solution of problems in business, government, education, and community. Enables students to sharpen their perceptions, insights, and judgments in examining practical and ethical questions.

Jour 5171. Arts Reviewing and Reporting. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, C or higher in 3101, Δ, pass 40 wpm keyboarding test with 6 or fewer errors; #, Δ nonmajors)
Covering the arts and entertainment beat, both as a reviewer and a reporter. Assignments follow Twin Cities arts/entertainment season, including its controversies. Weekly writing assignments, readings, field trips, guest lectures from artists and arts journalists.

Jour 5174. Magazine Editing and Production. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3155 or 3173 or 3321 or 5302 or prof experience for 5302, #, Δ)
Writing, editing, illustration, design, layout, photocomposition of a single-issue magazine.

Jour 5261. Advertising: Media Analysis. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3201 or #, Δ)
Print and electronic media, their role in advertising; selection and scheduling; rate structures and policies; evaluation and use of media and market measurements and data.

Jour 5263. Advertising and Public Relations Campaign Planning. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 5261, Mkfg 3000 or #, Δ)
The development of campaign strategy and tactics. Emphasis on planning and decision-making skills needed to design effective advertising campaigns.

Jour 5321. Publication Graphics. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3321, Δ)
Role of the design process as it applies to the production of magazines, brochures, and newsletters. Use of the computer in designing and preparing electronic documents for the printing process.

Jour 5441. Electronic Newsgathering. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3451, Δ; lect plus lab and news production hrs)
Modern television news reporting. Demonstrations and field exercises in planning, lighting, shooting, editing, and scripting typical broadcast news assignments.

Jour 5442. Advanced Television News. (4 cr; prereq jour major, 3004, 3451, Δ, pass 40 wpm keyboarding test with 6 or fewer errors; lect plus lab and news production hrs)
Preparation and delivery of television newscasts. The industry’s current problems; legal and ethical considerations. Social impact of electronic journalism.

II. Enrichment

Jour 3006. Visual Communication. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ)
Form, content, and meaning in visual communication. Basic visual elements and techniques. Issues in perception, picture use, and sources of visual conventions. Organization and production of visual media. Applications to photography, film, television, advertising, and documentary work.

Jour 3007. The Media in American History and Law: Case Studies. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ)
Legal and ethical issues; the media in the socioeconomic-political-technological context of a specific historical period.

Jour 3008. Mass Communication Processes and Structure. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ)
Communication theories as they relate to mass communication processes; major structural aspects of mass communication systems as they affect mass communication processes.

Jour 3614. History of Mass Communication Technology. (4 cr; open to non-jour majors; jour majors must have course approved on program plan; pre-jour majors should not enroll in course)
How people have used the tools of communication from earliest times to the present. The impact of new technologies on society. The road to the information superhighway.

Jour 3741. Racial Minorities and the Mass Media. (4 cr; open to non-jour majors; jour majors must have course approved on program plan; pre-jour majors should not enroll in course)
Racial minority groups in United States as producers, subjects, and consumers of mass media. Twentieth-century developments, including the media reform movement that started with the campaign against Birth of a Nation.

Symbols and abbreviations: f,w,s,su—fall, winter, spring quarter, summer session / Cr—Credits per quarter; first number following course title / 1011, 1012, 1013—Series courses, separated by commas; may be entered any quarter / 1011-1012-1013—Sequence courses, separated by hyphens; must be taken in order listed / !—Work for this course will extend past the end of the term; a grade of K will be assigned to indicate that the course is still in progress / t—All courses preceding this symbol must be completed before credit will be granted for any quarter of the sequence / $—Credit will not be granted if credit has been received for the course listed after this symbol / $—Concurrent registration is required (or allowed) in the course listed after this symbol / $—Approval of the instructor is required for registration / $—Approval of the department offering the course is required for registration / H—Honors course (follows the course number) / #, †, ∆—In prerequisite listings, comma means “and” / UC—University College (formerly CEE)

Jour 3745. Mass Media and Popular Culture. (4 cr; open to non-jour majors; jour majors must have course approved on program plan; pre-jour majors should not enroll in course.) Mass media’s role in the formation of popular culture and cultural discourse. Traditional debate over “mass culture”; mass media representations, ethnicity, religion, social status, and gender. Prevalent media metaphors, caricatures, and stereotypes. Social and commercial pressures influencing media representation.

Jour 3776. Mass Communication Law. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ) Brief historical background, First Amendment rights, basic law of defamation, free press and fair trial, access to news, access to press, privacy, contempt, obscenity, regulation of broadcasting and advertising, antitrust controls, legal and ethical rules affecting journalistic practice.

Jour 3796. Mass Media and Politics. (4 cr; prereq 1001 or Pol 1001 or #; open to non-journalism majors; jour majors must have course approved on program plan; pre-jour majors should not enroll in course) Analysis of role of mass media in politics; emphasis on television and electoral campaigns; news coverage vs. news making. Free press in democracy.

Jour 5251. Psychology of Advertising. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Psy 1001, Δ) Psychological principles, research techniques, and applications in advertising and selling. Consumer attitudes and behavior. Psychological mechanisms upon which effectiveness of advertisements and commercials depend.


Jour 5316. Theories of Visual Communication. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, 3006 or #, Δ) Perspectives on the study and analysis of visual communication; contributions from sociology, anthropology, psychology, and history. Message structure, systems of production, and use of visual media.

Jour 5501. Communication and Public Opinion I. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ) Theories of the communication process and of persuasion and attitude change. Functions of interpersonal and mediated communication in diffusion of information and in opinion formation.

Jour 5531. Communication and Public Opinion II. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, 5501 or Soc 5355, Δ) Advanced study of theories and research findings on opinion formation, persuasion, diffusion of information. Social science contributions to studies of the process and effects of mass communication.

Jour 5541. Mass Communication and Public Health. (3 cr; $PubH 5394; prereq jour major or minor or grad, 12 cr social or behavioral sciences, 3004, Δ; 12 cr social or behavioral sciences, #, Δ for MPH and M$ in epidemiology students) Role, functions, and effects of mass media on public health; planned and unplanned effects; review and analysis of literature to understand how theories, models, and assumptions of mass communication research relate to public health.

Jour 5601. History of Journalism. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ) Development of American newspapers and periodicals from beginnings in Europe to present day; rise of radio and television; relation of communications developments to political, economic, and social trends.

Jour 5606. Literary Aspects of Journalism. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, #, Δ) Literary aspects of journalism as exemplified in, and influenced by, works of English and American writers, past and present. Lectures, discussions, and weekly papers.

Jour 5611. Development of American Broadcasting. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ) Historical and economic development of radio and television in United States; government regulation, industry self-regulation, forms of social control; issues in contemporary broadcasting; the journalist as broadcaster.

Jour 5615. History of Visual Communication in the Mass Media. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ) Social history of photography, film, and video. Informational, documentary, propaganda, and entertainment functions of visual communication. The rise and influence of visual media industries and public image making.

Jour 5721. Mass Media and U.S. Society. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Comp 3027 or #, Δ) Economic, political, and social determinants of character and content of mass communication in U.S. Structure, functioning of mass media. Problems, prospects, and criticism. Professionalism, technology, reform.

Jour 5725. The Management of Media Organizations. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ) Examination and analysis of media organizations as businesses; economics of the mass media; markets, finances, organizational structure and management practices of principal media industries; issues in media management.

Jour 5726. Case Studies in Modern Media Management. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, 5725 recommended, Δ, #; Δ for nonmajors) Case studies of how media managers make decisions dealing with money, marketing, product, personnel, and production information. Examination of the interaction between quality, price, service, and the limits of technology.

Jour 5728. News Media Economics. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ; offered when feasible) Political economy of news media with emphasis on United States. Effect of media ownership, competition, and advertising on the content and economic performance of news media outlets.

Jour 5731H. Honors Course: Communications Problems and Issues. (4 cr; prereq Sr, jour major or minor, 3004, #, Δ; honors div regis) Individual project and seminar of major problems and issues of communication.

Jour 5741. Minorities and Mass Media. (4 cr, $Afro 5910; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ) Analysis of relationships between mass media and communities of color in United States. Focusing on issues of content and control.
J our 5771. Media Ethics: Principles and Practice. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, #, Δ)
Designed to give students an understanding of what it means to act “ethically,” the tools to identify and analyze ethical issues, and knowledge of the ethical norms of print and broadcast journalism, photojournalism, public relations, and advertising.

J our 5777. Contemporary Problems in Freedom of Speech and Press. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ)
Legal and constitutional derivation of freedom of speech and press, with emphasis on case law, judicial theories, doctrines, tests, and values. Symbolic, commercial, compelled speech, speech plus, petition and assembly, leading press cases, and cultural research techniques.

J our 5801. International Communication. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ)
Structures, processes, and consequences of international mass communication. Problems in free flow of information. Roles of international organizations. Mass communication in social, political, economic development; implications for conflict resolution.

J our 5825. World Communication Systems. (4 cr; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, Δ)
Mass media systems of the world, described and analyzed regionally and nationally; historical roots; social, economic, and cultural context; contemporary conditions and prospects; and relevance of journalism and mass communication to international affairs.

III. Independent Study

J our 3970. Projects in J ournalism. (1-4 cr per qtr [8 cr max]; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, #, Δ, ∆)
Independent study; projects.

J our 3980. Directed Instruction. (2 cr max; prereq jour major, adviser approval, one professional course for professional majors, one adviser approved course for mass comm majors, Δ, ∆)
Internship at graduate or undergraduate level supervised by communications organization at which the student is working and by student’s academic sponsor.

J our 5970. Advanced Projects in J ournalism. (1-4 cr per qtr [8 cr max]; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, B avg, #, Δ, ∆)
Independent study; projects.

J our 5970H. Honors Course: Advanced Projects in J ournalism. (1-4 cr per qtr [8 cr max]; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, B avg, #, Δ, ∆, honors registration)
Independent study; projects.

J our 5990. Special Topics in Mass Communication. (1-4 cr per qtr [8 cr max]; prereq jour major or minor, 3004, #, Δ)
Topics announced in Class Schedule.

Latin
See Classical and Near Eastern Studies.

Latin American Studies
See Area Studies Programs.

Learning and Academic Skills

Department of Psychology

LA Sk 1001. Becoming a Master Student. (2 cr)
Practical assistance in developing efficient study and concentration methods, preparing for examinations, and improving reading skill. Student attitudes and motivations and their relation to satisfactory performance.

Linguistics
See Institute of Linguistics and Asian and Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Carlson School of Management

Credit for all courses listed in the CLA Bulletin and all courses approved for the University’s liberal education curriculum (see current Class Schedule) may be applied toward CLA baccalaureate degrees and the CLA residency requirement.

CLA students also may apply toward their degrees up to 28 credits of other colleges’ courses that are not part of the liberal education curriculum. In some cases, these credits may also be applied toward CLA’s former general education requirements.

Your college advising office maintains a list of courses from other colleges that are approved for the former general liberal education requirements. Descriptions of courses offered by the Carlson School of Management can be found in the bulletin for that college.

Marathi
See Institute of Linguistics and Asian and Slavic Languages and Literatures.